THE POTENTIAL ROLE OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS FOR THERAPEUTIC ANGIOGENESIS

PETER COLIN RAE

A thesis submitted for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Centre for Cardiovascular Sciences

School of Clinical and Experimental Medicine
College of Medical and Dental Sciences
University of Birmingham

August 2011
ABSTRACT

The natural angiogenic response of the vasculature to cardiovascular disease has been shown, at least in part, to involve circulating endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs). However, the native response is often insufficient to restore vascularity without additional intervention. In this study, the angiogenic activity of EPCs, demonstrated by in vitro tubule formation, confirmed the suggested potential of EPCs to be used therapeutically. However, as EPCs are found in limited circulating numbers, embryonic stem cells (ESCs) and induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) were also investigated as sources of donor EPCs for transplantation. Here ESCs, but not iPSCs, were shown to generate cells with a genetic and proteomic profile, as well as an angiogenic potential, identical to natural EPCs. Using an in vivo mouse model of hindlimb ischemia, this investigation illustrated the preferential binding of transplanted EPCs at sites of angiogenic stimulation, and revealed the importance of platelets in the recruitment of circulating EPCs. In particular, using in vitro aggregation and flow-based adhesion assays, the adhesion molecule P-selectin was shown to play a significant role in this recruitment mechanism. In conclusion, this study has demonstrated that EPC transplantation has abundant potential for development into a viable and efficacious therapeutic angiogenic treatment.
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 The mammalian vasculature ................................................................. 1
  1.1.1 The structure of blood vessels .......................................................... 4
  1.1.2 Arteries, capillaries and veins ........................................................... 6
  1.1.3 Functions of the vascular endothelium .............................................. 7
  1.1.4 Interactions with the endothelium
    1.1.4.1 Fluid shear stress ........................................................................ 10
    1.1.4.2 Inflammatory cells and cytokines .................................................. 13
    1.1.4.3 Platelets and coagulation factors ............................................... 14

1.2 The development of blood vessels ......................................................... 15
  1.2.1 Vasculogenesis vs. angiogenesis ....................................................... 16
  1.2.2 Mechanisms of angiogenesis .............................................................. 16
  1.2.3 Assessing vessel growth .................................................................... 22
    1.2.3.1 In vitro angiogenesis assays ....................................................... 22
    1.2.3.2 In vivo angiogenesis assays ....................................................... 24
    1.2.3.3 A gold standard angiogenesis assay? ......................................... 25

1.3 Embryonic EPCs in the adult circulation? ............................................. 27
  1.3.1 EPCs in cardiovascular disease ......................................................... 28
  1.3.2 A therapeutic potential for EPCs? ..................................................... 29
  1.3.3 Defining the EPC ............................................................................ 31

1.4 The potential of pluripotency
  1.4.1 Embryonic stem cells ....................................................................... 33
  1.4.2 Regaining potential with induced pluripotency ............................... 35

1.5 Hypothesis and objectives ..................................................................... 38

CHAPTER 2: MATERIALS & METHODS

2.1 Cell culture ......................................................................................... 40
  2.1.1 Cell lines
    2.1.1.1 Endothelial cells (ECs) ............................................................... 41
    2.1.1.2 Endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs) .......................................... 41
2.1 Subculture of cells.................................................................................................................. 41
2.1.1 Extraction of RNA from cultured cells............................................................................. 41
2.1.2 Extraction of RNA from ECMatrix tubule formation gels .............................................. 42
2.1.3 Denaturing RNA agarose gel electrophoresis................................................................. 42
2.1.4 Spectrophotometry of nucleic acids.................................................................................. 43
2.1.5 Murine embryonic fibroblast (MEF) feeder cells.............................................................. 45
2.1.6 Directed differentiation of ESCs and iPSCs...................................................................... 46
2.1.7 Culture of cells on acid-washed coverslips for immunocytochemistry......................... 47
2.1.8 Uptake of acetylated low-density lipoprotein (ac-LDL)................................................ 47
2.1.9 In vitro scratch wound assay............................................................................................ 50
2.1.10 Cryopreservation of cultured cells.................................................................................. 51

2.2 Gene expression analysis
2.2.1 Nucleic acid isolation
2.2.1.1 Extraction of RNA from cultured cells......................................................................... 52
2.2.1.2 Extraction of RNA from ECMatrix tubule formation gels ........................................... 53
2.2.1.3 Removal of contaminating DNA by DNase I treatment............................................ 54
2.2.1.4 Spectrophotometry of nucleic acids............................................................................ 54
2.2.1.5 Denaturing RNA agarose gel electrophoresis............................................................... 55
2.2.2 Reverse transcription (RT)............................................................................................... 56
2.2.2.1 Oligonucleotide primer design.................................................................................... 56
2.2.2.2 Reaction conditions for RT-PCR................................................................................ 58
2.2.2.3 cDNA separation by agarose gel electrophoresis....................................................... 60
2.2.2.4 Purification of cDNA from agarose gels..................................................................... 60
2.2.3 DNA sequencing
2.2.3.1 Sequencing of RT-PCR products from purified agarose gels..................................... 61
2.2.3.2 DNA cloning by plasmid vector................................................................................... 62
2.2.3.3 Transformation of competent E. coli cells................................................................. 62
2.2.3.4 Purification of plasmid DNA for sequencing............................................................... 63
2.2.4 Quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR)
2.2.4.1 Detection of DNA using SYBR Green dye................................................................. 65
2.2.4.2 Preparation of DNA standards for qPCR................................................................. 68
2.2.4.3 Reaction conditions for qPCR.................................................................................... 68
2.2.4.4 Relative quantification of DNA.................................................................................. 69

2.3 Immunocytochemistry (ICC)
2.3.1 Preparation of coverslip-cultured cells for ICC............................................................... 70
2.3.2 ICC protocol
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.3.2.1 Lectin staining</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.2.2 Primary antibodies</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.2.3 Secondary antibodies</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3.3 Preparation of ICC slides for imaging</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4 Microscopy and imaging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.1 Fluorescent microscopy</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4.2 Confocal microscopy</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 In vitro tubule formation assay</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.1 Preparation of ECMatrix assay gels</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.2 Assay protocol</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.3 Quantification of angiogenic potential</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.3.1 Image processing</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.3.2 Quantification by node counting</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.3.3 Quantification by branch length measurement</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.4 In vitro EPC transplantation</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5.5 Isolation of assayed cells for gene expression analysis</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6 Preparation of washed murine platelets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.1 Exsanguination via inferior vena cava (IVC)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.2 Isolation of platelets from whole blood</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6.3 Counting washed murine platelets</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7 In vitro cell aggregation assay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.1 Inhibition of adhesion by antibody and biochemical blockade</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.2 Aggregation assay protocol</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7.3 Quantification of aggregation using Coulter size distribution</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8 In vitro flow adhesion assay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.1 Preparation of glass microslides</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.2 Immobilisation of washed murine platelets on glass microslides</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.3 Inhibition of adhesion by antibody and biochemical blockade</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.4 In vitro flow adhesion assay protocol</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8.5 Adherent cell spreading assay</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9 In vivo experiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1 Animal (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.1.1 Schedule 1 methods of termination</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2 Anaesthesia and preparation for surgery</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.2.1 Cannulation of right common carotid artery (CCA)</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3 In vivo EPC transplantation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9.3.1 Platelet depletion by administration of α-GP Ibα antibody</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.9.3.2 Acute hindlimb ischaemia by femoral artery (FA) ligation ........................................ 98
2.9.3.3 Percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation ................................................................. 98
2.9.3.4 Chronic hindlimb ischaemia by FA ligation .......................................................... 98
2.9.3.5 Overload of synergistic hindlimb muscles by extirpation of m. tibialis anterior ....... 100
2.9.3.6 Intravascular injection of fluorescent EPCs ............................................................ 102
2.9.3.7 Tissue harvesting ..................................................................................................... 102

2.10 Flow cytometry
2.10.1 Tissue digestion ....................................................................................................... 102
2.10.2 Flow cytometric analysis of tissue digests ............................................................. 103

2.11 Statistical analysis ...................................................................................................... 103

CHAPTER 3: CHARACTERISATION OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS

3.1 Introduction .................................................................................................................. 104
3.2 Hypothesis & objectives ............................................................................................. 108

3.3 Methods
3.3.1 Optimisation of reaction conditions for RT-PCR and qPCR analysis ...................... 109
3.3.2 Optimisation of in vitro tubule formation assay ......................................................... 109
3.3.3 ICC of ECMMatrix gel coverslips .......................................................................... 113

3.4 Results
3.4.1 Expression of lineage-specific markers in EPCs and ECs
3.4.1.1 qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts ...................................................................... 115
3.4.1.2 ICC analysis of protein expression ....................................................................... 116
3.4.1.3 Lectin staining and ac-LDL uptake ......................................................................... 122
3.4.2 Assessment of angiogenic potential of EPCs and ECs
3.4.2.1 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using node counting ......................... 125
3.4.2.2 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using branch length measurement ..... 127
3.4.2.3 qPCR analysis of endothelial mRNA expression during in vitro tubule formation 127

3.5 Discussion .................................................................................................................... 134

CHAPTER 4: DERIVATION OF EPCs BY PLURIPOTENT STEM CELL DIFFERENTIATION

4.1 Introduction .................................................................................................................. 142
4.2 Hypothesis & objectives ......................................................................................... 144

4.3 Methods
4.3.1 Optimisation of stem cell culture conditions ............................................................ 145

4.4 Results
4.4.1 Expression of lineage-specific markers in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs
4.4.1.1 qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts ................................................................. 148
4.4.1.2 ICC analysis of protein expression ................................................................. 156

4.4.2 Assessment of angiogenic potential of ESCs and iPSCs

4.4.2.1 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using node counting .................. 162
4.4.2.2 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using branch length measurement  164
4.4.2.3 qPCR analysis of endothelial mRNA expression during in vitro tubule formation 164

4.5 Discussion ........................................................................................................ 170

CHAPTER 5: IN VITRO TRANSPLANTATION OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS

5.1 Introduction ...................................................................................................... 180

5.2 Hypothesis & objectives .................................................................................. 182

5.3 Methods

5.3.1 Optimisation of Qdot labelling of EPCs ......................................................... 183
5.3.2 In vitro scratch wound assay of labelled EPCs .............................................. 183

5.4 Results

5.4.1 Node count quantification of tubule formation following transplantation ....... 187
5.4.2 Branch length quantification of tubule formation following transplantation ... 188
5.4.3 Localisation of transplanted EPCs ................................................................. 188
5.4.4 qPCR analysis of mRNA expression following EPC transplantation .............. 193

5.5 Discussion ........................................................................................................ 198

CHAPTER 6: PLATELETS IN ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELL RECRUITMENT

6.1 Introduction ...................................................................................................... 203

6.2 Hypothesis & objectives .................................................................................. 211

6.3 Methods

6.3.1 Cell dissociation treatment ........................................................................... 212

6.4 Results

6.4.1 In vitro cell aggregation assay

6.4.1.1 Blockade of selectin-mediated adhesion ..................................................... 215
6.4.1.2 Inhibition of αⅡbβ3 integrin or platelet activation ...................................... 217
6.4.2 In vitro flow adhesion assay ........................................................................... 221

6.4.2.1 Blockade of selectin-mediated adhesion ..................................................... 224
6.4.2.2 Inhibition of GPVI binding ......................................................................... 227
6.4.2.3 Inhibition of platelet activation ................................................................. 230

6.4.3 Adherent cell spreading assay ......................................................................... 230

6.5 Discussion ........................................................................................................ 237
FIGURES

Figure 1.1. The mammalian cardiovascular system ................................................................. 2
Figure 1.2. The structure of blood vessels ................................................................................. 5
Figure 1.3. Comparison of arteries, capillaries and veins .............................................................. 8
Figure 1.4. Vasculogenesis ........................................................................................................ 17
Figure 1.5. Sprouting angiogenesis ............................................................................................ 18
Figure 1.6. Splitting angiogenesis ............................................................................................... 21
Figure 1.7. Derivation of ESCs .................................................................................................. 34
Figure 1.8. Cellular reprogramming ............................................................................................ 36

Figure 2.1. Trypan blue exclusion assay ..................................................................................... 44
Figure 2.2. Hanging droplet method for directed differentiation .................................................. 47
Figure 2.3. Denaturing RNA agarose gel electrophoresis ............................................................ 57
Figure 2.4. pCR 4-TOPO plasmid vector ...................................................................................... 63
Figure 2.5. Real-time DNA quantification using SYBR Green chemistry ...................................... 66
Figure 2.6. Immunocytochemistry by antibody labelling ............................................................. 73
Figure 2.7. Image processing of in vitro tubule formation assays .................................................. 77
Figure 2.8. Exsanguination via the inferior vena cava ................................................................. 81
Figure 2.9. Counting platelets using Coulter electrical impedance .............................................. 83
Figure 2.10. In vitro cell-based aggregation assay ......................................................................... 86
Figure 2.11. Quantification of aggregation using Coulter size distribution .................................... 88
Figure 2.12. In vitro flow adhesion assay .................................................................................... 90
Figure 2.13. Quantification of in vitro captured cell spreading assays .......................................... 93
Figure 2.14. Cannulation of the right common carotid artery ....................................................... 96
Figures

Figure 2.15. Acute hindlimb ischaemia by femoral artery ligation ................................................................. 99
Figure 2.16. Overload of synergistic hindlimb muscles by unilateral extirpation .......................... 101

Figure 3.1. Optimisation of RT-PCR reaction conditions .............................................................. 110
Figure 3.2. qPCR dissociation curve analysis ........................................................................ 111
Figure 3.3. Optimisation of in vitro tubule formation assay ..................................................... 112
Figure 3.4. ICC of cells cultured on ECMatrix gel-coated coverslips ..................................... 114
Figure 3.5. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in EPCs and ECs .................................................. 117
Figure 3.6. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in EPCs and ECs ........................................ 118
Figure 3.7. Relative expression of CD31 in EPCs and ECs ....................................................... 119
Figure 3.8. Detection of VEGFR2, CD133 and CD34 proteins in EPCs ................................ 120
Figure 3.9. Detection of VEGFR2, CD133 and CD34 proteins in ECs ................................ 121
Figure 3.10. Lectin staining and uptake of ac-LDL by EPCs and ECs.................................... 124
Figure 3.11. Assessment of angiogenic activity of EPCs and ECs by node counting .............. 126
Figure 3.12. Assessment of angiogenic activity of EPCs and ECs by branch length ............. 128
Figure 3.13. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in tubule-forming EPCs and ECs .................. 130
Figure 3.14. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in tubule-forming EPCs and ECs .......... 131
Figure 3.15. Relative expression of CD31 in tubule-forming EPCs and ECs ..................... 132

Figure 4.1. Optimisation of stem cell culture conditions .......................................................... 146
Figure 4.2. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in differentiating ESCs ..................................... 149
Figure 4.3. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in differentiating iPSCs .................................... 151
Figure 4.4. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in differentiating ESCs ................................ 152
Figure 4.5. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in differentiating iPSCs ................................ 153
Figure 4.6. Relative expression of CD31 in differentiating ESCs ............................................. 154
Figure 4.7. Relative expression of CD31 in differentiating iPSCs ............................................. 155
Figure 4.8. Detection of VEGFR2 protein in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs ....................... 157
Figure 4.9. Detection of CD133 protein in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs .......................... 158
Figure 4.10. Detection of CD34 protein in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs ......................... 159
Figure 4.11. Assessment of angiogenic activity of d7 ESCs and iPSCs by node counting...... 163
Figure 4.12. Assessment of angiogenic activity of d7 ESCs and iPSCs by branch length...... 165
Figure 4.13. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in tubule-forming d7 ESCs and iPSCs .......... 166
Figure 4.14. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in tubule-forming d7 ESCs and iPSCs ....... 167
Figure 4.15. Relative expression of CD31 in tubule-forming d7 ESCs and iPSCs............... 169
Figure 4.16. Timeline of VEGFR2 and CD31 expression in differentiated ESCs.............. 172

Figure 5.1. Optimisation of Qdot labelling of EPCs .............................................. 184
Figure 5.2. In vitro scratch wound assay of Qdot-labelled EPCs .................................. 185
Figure 5.3. Effect of Qdot labelling on EPC migration rate ...................................... 186
Figure 5.4. Tubule formation following EPC transplantation, quantified by node counting.. 189
Figure 5.5. Tubule formation following EPC transplantation, quantified by branch length ... 190
Figure 5.6. In vitro localisation of Qdot-labelled EPCs following 10% transplantation....... 191
Figure 5.7. In vitro localisation of Qdot-labelled EPCs following 50% transplantation....... 192
Figure 5.8. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in EPC transplantation assays .................... 194
Figure 5.9. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in EPC transplantation assays .............. 195
Figure 5.10. Relative expression of CD31 in EPC transplantation assays ..................... 197

Figure 6.1. Potential mediators of platelet-endothelial binding .................................. 207
Figure 6.2. The effect of cell dissociation solution on cell adhesion from flow ............... 213
Figure 6.3. In vitro aggregation of EPCs, ECs and MEFs ........................................ 216
Figure 6.4. In vitro aggregation of EPCs and ECs following non-specific selectin blockade.. 218
Figure 6.5. The effect of P-selectin blockade on in vitro aggregation of EPCs and ECs .... 219
Figure 6.6. In vitro aggregation following blockade of αIIbβ3 integrin ........................... 220
Figure 6.7. In vitro aggregation following clopidogrel/aspirin treatment ........................ 222
Figure 6.8. In vitro adhesion of EPCs, EC and MEFs to platelets from flow .................... 223
Figure 6.9. In vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs with increasing shear stress .......... 225
Figure 6.10. In vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs following selectin blockade .......... 226
Figure 6.11. The effect of P-selectin blockade on in vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs ... 228
Figure 6.12. *In vitro* flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs following platelet GPVI shedding........ 229
Figure 6.13. The effect of abciximab on *in vitro* flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs .......... 231
Figure 6.14. The effect of clopidogrel/aspirin on *in vitro* flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs..... 232
Figure 6.15. *In vitro* flow adhesion of EPCs prior to adherent cell spreading assays .......... 233
Figure 6.16. Spreading of adherent EPCs following *in vitro* flow adhesion assays .......... 234
Figure 6.17. EPC migration during adherent cell spreading assays............................... 236

Figure 7.1. Optimisation of percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation............................. 254
Figure 7.2. Systemic platelet depletion by anti-GPIIbα antibody................................. 256
Figure 7.3. Recruitment of EPCs in viscera following *in vivo* transplantation ............... 259
Figure 7.4. *In vivo* recruitment of EPCs following acute hindlimb and platelet depletion .... 261
Figure 7.5. *In vivo* recruitment of EPCs following chronic hindlimb ischaemia.................. 263
Figure 7.6. *In vivo* recruitment of EPCs following synergistic hindlimb muscle overload ... 265
Figure 7.7. Fibre type composition of murine hindlimb muscles .................................. 271
Figure 7.8. Proportional recruitment of EPCs following *in vivo* transplantation ............... 275

Figure 8.1. *In vivo* fluorescence microscopy following EPC transplantation.................. 280
Figure 8.2. Intravital microscopy following EPC transplantation................................. 282
Figure 8.3. RT-PCR analysis of PRH expression in ESCs, EPCs and ECs ....................... 284
TABLES

Table 2.1. Primer sequences for RT-PCR ................................................................. 59
Table 2.2. Antibodies used for immunocytochemistry ........................................... 72

Table 3.1. Quantification of protein expression in EPCs and ECs............................. 123

Table 4.1. Optimisation of stem cell culture conditions ............................................ 147
Table 4.1. Quantification of protein expression in differentiating ESCs ..................... 160
Table 4.2. Quantification of protein expression in differentiating iPSCs ..................... 161

Table 7.1. Comparison of in vivo cell transplantation regimes .................................. 248
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>Alexa Fluor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>Analysis of variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APES</td>
<td>3-aminopropyltriethoxysilane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bFGF</td>
<td>Basic fibroblast growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BM</td>
<td>Bone marrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMMNCs</td>
<td>Bone marrow mononuclear cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bp</td>
<td>Base pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cAMP</td>
<td>Cyclic adenosine monophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCA</td>
<td>Common carotid artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD31 / PECAM</td>
<td>Platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cDNA</td>
<td>Complementary deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO₂</td>
<td>Carbon dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ct</td>
<td>Threshold cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>Day of differentiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAPI</td>
<td>4',6-diamidino-2-phenylindole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ddH₂O</td>
<td>Double-distilled water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMEM</td>
<td>Dulbecco’s modified Eagle’s medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMSO</td>
<td>Dimethyl sulfoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNA</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNase</td>
<td>Deoxyribonuclease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dNTP</td>
<td>Deoxyribonucleic triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-PBS</td>
<td>Dulbecco’s phosphate buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsDNA</td>
<td>Double-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EB</td>
<td>Embryoid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>Endothelial cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECCM</td>
<td>Endothelial cell-conditioned medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDL</td>
<td>m. extensor digitorum longus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGF</td>
<td>Epidermal growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EHP</td>
<td><em>m. extensor hallucis proprius</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPC</td>
<td>Endothelial progenitor cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPO</td>
<td>Erythropoietin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESC</td>
<td>Embryonic stem cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FACS</td>
<td>Fluorescence-activated cell sorting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBS</td>
<td>Foetal bovine serum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flk-1</td>
<td>Foetal liver kinase 1 (murine VEGFR2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G-CSF</td>
<td>Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GM-CSF</td>
<td>Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUVEC</td>
<td>Human umbilical vein endothelial cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICC</td>
<td>Immunocytochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IGF</td>
<td>Insulin-like growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgG</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Interleukin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.p.</td>
<td>Intraperitoneal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPSC</td>
<td>Induced pluripotent stem cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>Intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>Leukaemia inhibitory factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LN₂</td>
<td>Liquid nitrogen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEF</td>
<td>Murine embryonic fibroblast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mg²⁺</td>
<td>Magnesium ion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MgCl₂</td>
<td>Magnesium chloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMLV</td>
<td>Moloney murine leukaemia virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP</td>
<td>Matrix metalloproteinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>Messenger ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC</td>
<td>Mesenchymal stem cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEAA</td>
<td>Non essential amino acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC</td>
<td>No enzyme control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Nitric oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>Nitric oxide synthase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n.s.</td>
<td>Not significant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTC</td>
<td>No template control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS</td>
<td>Phosphate buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBSA</td>
<td>Phosphate buffered saline with albumin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDGF</td>
<td>Platelet-derived growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PECAM / CD31</td>
<td>Platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGI₂</td>
<td>Prostacyclin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K</td>
<td>Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qdot</td>
<td>Quantum dot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qPCR</td>
<td>Quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>Ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNase</td>
<td>Ribonuclease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT</td>
<td>Reverse transcription</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTase</td>
<td>Reverse transcriptase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT-PCR</td>
<td>Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s.c.</td>
<td>Subcutaneous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCF</td>
<td>Stem cell factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDF-1</td>
<td>Stromal cell-derived factor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Standard error of mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Smooth muscle cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sol</td>
<td>m. soleus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssDNA</td>
<td>Single-stranded deoxyribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tₐ</td>
<td>Annealing temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA</td>
<td>m. tibialis anterior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAE</td>
<td>Tris-acetate-ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF-β</td>
<td>Transforming growth factor beta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tₘ</td>
<td>Melting temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v/v</td>
<td>Volume/volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGF</td>
<td>Vascular endothelial growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEGFR</td>
<td>Vascular endothelial growth factor receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/v</td>
<td>Weight/volume</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1 The mammalian vasculature

The mammalian body is a complex network of interacting biological systems, all of which are both involved in and highly dependent upon homeostatic mechanisms that strive to maintain relative constancy within the internal environment (Kahn & Westerhoff, 1993). Furthermore, owing to the interconnected nature of the body’s many biological systems, regulation by homeostasis is as much dependent on the connections between these individual systems as it is on the functions of the systems themselves. Accordingly, the mammalian circulatory system, in fact that of all higher vertebrates, has evolved into a highly efficient closed system for blood distribution and organ interaction. In contrast, invertebrates such as arthropods and molluscs, have a much less efficient open circulatory system and organisms of even more primitive phyla, such as Nematoda, lack a circulatory system altogether.

The cardiovascular system comprises the vasculature, a highly branched network of blood-containing vessels lined by endothelial cells (ECs), and the heart, an efficient pump that provides the force necessary to circulate blood around the body. Although the cardiovascular system forms a continuous loop, it consists of distinct regions, each with a specific purpose (Fig. 1.1). The systemic circulation is the longest portion of the system, carrying oxygenated blood away from the heart and around the body, before returning it to the heart. The pulmonary circulation then transports this oxygen-depleted blood to the lungs.
Figure 1.1. The mammalian cardiovascular system. The systemic circulation provides oxygenated blood (red) and nutrients to the tissues of the body, with deoxygenated blood (blue) being replenished by the lungs via the pulmonary circulation. The myocardium is supplied by the coronary circulation, an adjunct of the systemic circulation.
for replenishment. The heart itself, positioned at the centre of the cardiovascular system, is supplied by the coronary circulation, a small loop of the systemic circulation which provides the myocardium with necessary oxygen and nutrients from blood leaving the pulmonary circulation. As the sole supply for the myocardium, the coronary circulation is vital to the continued performance of the heart and, in health, provides a blood supply sufficient for the requirements of the cardiac muscles. However, the relatively narrow coronary vessels are particularly susceptible to blockage, such as that which occurs during the development of atherosclerosis, leading to an increased risk of myocardial infarction (MI) as cardiac demand outmatches the supply provided by the coronary circulation (Hansson, 2005). Furthermore, owing to the limited redundancy of blood supply within the heart, conditions affecting coronary blood vessels, such as coronary artery disease (CAD), are associated with particularly high morbidity and mortality (Okrainec et al., 2004).

The main functions of blood are to facilitate aerobic respiration (by carrying oxygen \([O_2]\) to and carbon dioxide \([CO_2]\) away from sites of active respiration), to transport the absorbed products of digestion and to remove metabolic waste to the kidneys for excretion (Taylor & Weibel, 1981). Additionally, blood contributes to the maintenance of the internal environment by carrying secreted hormones between distant tissues, by the regulation of body temperature (through the redistribution of blood within the body) and pH and by transport of immune cells and clotting factors which protect against infection and injury (Hilaire & Duron, 1999).

Such is the importance of the circulation in the regulation of internal constancy that dysfunction of the blood vessel network has been identified as a contributory factor in many pathophysiological conditions. For example, tissue ischaemia, caused by an insufficient
delivery of oxygen and substrates by blood vessels, and cancer, in which deranged vessel growth provides nutrient supply for tumour cells with abnormal replication rates, are both exacerbated by dysregulation of vascular growth control (Adams & Alitalo, 2007).

1.1.1 The structure of blood vessels

The vasculature consists of a variety of vessels, from large arteries and veins of the main circulatory system, through progressively smaller arterioles and venules down to the finest capillaries of the microcirculation. Although there are significant differences in their functions and structure, arteries and veins are both composed of ECs, smooth muscle cells (SMCs), collagen and elastin arranged in three basic layers (Fig. 1.2). The innermost layer (the tunica intima) is the thinnest layer of the blood vessel, proximal to the vessel lumen through which blood flows, and consists of the endothelium, a single layer of squamous ECs. The endothelium is supported by a thin glycoprotein layer, called the basement membrane, as well as a layer of connective tissues. A dense ring of elastic collagen fibres, called the internal elastic lamina, surrounds the tunica intima and provides added flexibility to the vessel. The tunica media is the thickest middle layer of the vessel and is comprised of a mixture of SMCs, elastic fibres and connective tissue. The tunica media is controlled by the sympathetic nervous system, with smooth muscle providing tone and regulating changes in vessel diameter, whilst elastic tissues counteract the forces generated by sudden changes in blood pressure. Similarly to the tunica intima, the tunica media is further surrounded by the external elastic lamina containing collagen and elastic fibres. The outermost layer of the vessel, the tunica adventitia, is composed of dense connective tissue and functions to protect and support the relatively delicate blood vessel within. In larger vessels the tunica adventitia is surrounded by the network of autonomic nerves (the nervi vasorum) that are responsible for innervating the contractile functions of the vessel. Furthermore, whilst the tunica intima and
Figure 1.2. The structure of blood vessels. The basic anatomy of arteries and veins consists of the same three layers, the tunica intima, the tunica media and the tunica adventitia, separated by the internal and external elastic laminae.
and the innermost regions of the tunica media are supplied with nutrients and oxygen from the vessel lumen, the tunica adventitia is nourished by the vaso vasorum, a network of nutrient capillaries surrounding the vessel.

1.1.2 Arteries, capillaries and veins

Although similar in their basic anatomy, several differences exist in the exact composition and functions of arteries, capillaries and veins (Fig. 1.3). In general, the walls of arterial vessels are much thicker than that of veins and in general, as artery diameter decreases, the thickness of the wall also decreases. However, in smaller arterioles the ratio of wall thickness to lumen diameter actually increases, such that the size of the lumen, relative to the overall vessel diameter, decreases substantially. In large arteries, such as the aorta and pulmonary arteries, the tunica media contains a larger proportion of elastic fibres, having adapted to tolerate pulsatile flow and the greater blood pressures generated by blood leaving the heart at relatively high velocity. In smaller arteries, like those of the coronary circulation, an abundance of smooth muscle allows a greater extent of vasodilatation and vasoconstriction, helping to control the diameter of the smaller lumen, hence regulating convective delivery of blood around the body. The smallest arterioles contain the greatest relative amount of SMCs of the arterial vessels. In these small vessels, contraction of the tunica media causes significant changes in lumen size which allow fine modulation of the regional flow of blood into the tissue capillary bed, thus regulating systemic blood pressure.

Capillaries are comprised of only a single layer of endothelium, atop a basement membrane, which surrounds the lumen. Capillary diameter is much less than that of arteries or veins. Blood flows from arterioles into networks of capillaries that pass through tissues and organs and, owing to the larger surface area of the capillary bed, capillary blood flow is relatively
slow. This provides efficient oxygen delivery and the exchange of nutrients and metabolites by diffusion. Capillaries are also the main site of vascular development, through the process of angiogenesis, by which existing vessels are augmented and expanded to form new networks in response to increased regional metabolic demand.

Small venules connect with capillaries to remove deoxygenated blood from tissues, to be returned through increasingly large veins to the pulmonary circulation and, eventually, to be pumped back around the body. In comparison to arteries, veins have much larger vessel (and lumen) diameters but much thinner walls. The larger lumen allows a greater capacity for pooling of blood than arterial or capillary vessels, and a hence large proportion (around two thirds) of the total circulating blood volume is contained within the venular vessels. Although veins possess a tunica intima and tunica adventitia similar in structure and composition to arteries, the tunica media contains substantially less smooth muscle and elastic fibres. As a result, veins show reduced elasticity and a limited ability to vasoconstrict. Instead, blood is pushed forward by blood pressure gradients generated by the systemic circulation and the action of muscles surrounding the vessel. Valves within the vessel prevent the backflow of circulating blood and help maintain regional blood pressure. The lack of elastic tissue makes the walls of veins prone to compression by external forces, and to distention by intravascular pressures can cause venous aneurysms (Gillespie et al., 1997). In addition, the thinner venous wall makes them susceptible to invasive tumours, particularly hepatocellular carcinoma (Chung et al., 1995; Poon et al., 2001).

1.1.3 Functions of the vascular endothelium

Although a simple squamous cell layer, the vascular endothelium is not an inert barrier but rather a dynamic organ with a wide range of systemic housekeeping and regulatory functions
Figure 1.3. Comparison of wall composition in arteries, capillaries and veins. Arteries and arterioles have much thicker walls than veins and venules, with a relatively large tunica media containing many more elastic fibres and an abundance of smooth muscle. Veins have greater vessel and lumen diameters but do not have the elasticity or contractibility of arteries. Capillaries lack the tunica media and tunica externa of larger vessels and have a smaller lumen, but a far greater ratio of surface area to blood volume.
that ensure blood fluidity and vascular integrity. Its regulatory functions are particularly important in the microcirculation (i.e. the venules, arterioles and capillaries). This is because, compared to large vessels like the aorta, the total vessel cross-sectional area of the microcirculation is far higher and the ratio of endothelial surface to blood volume (where many potential interactions may occur) is at its greatest. The dynamic nature of the endothelium is also facilitated by its interaction with additional cell types, such as pericytes, fibroblasts and SMCs that are collectively known as the mural cells (Risau, 1997). These cells provide physical and biochemical stimuli necessary for the organised function of the endothelium, and are particularly important in subsequent vessel remodelling (Carmeliet, 2000).

The simplest function of the resting endothelium, owing to the the relatively smooth nature of the EC monolayer, is to decrease blood flow resistance and, hence, minimise the effort required by the heart to pump blood around the body efficiently (Schaper et al., 1976). Furthermore, the endothelium ensures a consistent flow of blood by tightly-regulated anti-thrombotic mechanisms. The endothelium is a naturally non-thrombogenic substrate, expressing many factors that act as anti-platelet agents as well as actively degrading many of the circulating components of the coagulation cascade (Wu & Thiagarajan, 1996).

Aside from regulating haemostasis, the endothelium is also involved in the maintenance of basal vascular tone and the regulation of vessel contractility. The smooth musculature contained in the underlying tunica media is highly responsive to the coordinated release by ECs of specific vasoconstrictors and vasodilators. For example, nitric oxide (NO) is a primary mediator of basal tone, causing vascular smooth muscle relaxation upon secretion from the endothelium (Pique et al., 1989), while endothelin-1 (ET-1) regulates vascular tone through
vasoconstriction and its production by both ECs and SMCs is downregulated in response to increased shear stress within the vessel lumen (Malek, A & Izumo, 1992). Approximately two-thirds of EC-produced ET-1 is secreted from the abluminal side of the endothelium, acting on SMCs in a paracrine manner to induce vessel constriction under low shear conditions (Wagner et al., 1992). Furthermore, whilst ET-1 can act directly on SMCs to cause vasoconstriction, it also contributes to the regulation of vascular tone by stimulating NO activity, further illustrating the dynamic balance of functionality within the endothelium (Cardillo et al., 2000).

1.1.4 Interactions with the endothelium

1.1.4.1 Fluid shear stress

The pulsatile flow of blood generates haemodynamic forces, such as hydrostatic pressure, vessel stretch and strain, and both laminar and non-laminar fluid shear stresses, that act upon the endothelium, influencing its activity and modulating its function. Fluid shear stress is defined as the force per unit area (dyn·cm⁻²) generated between two parallel surfaces, the SI derived unit of pressure being Pascals (Pa), defined as 1 N·m⁻² (1 dyn·cm⁻² = 0.1 Pa). In the cardiovascular system, fluid shear stress specifically refers to the forces applied between the blood contained within the lumen of a vessel and the endothelial monolayer that lines it (Nesbitt et al., 2006). As blood moves across the boundary of the endothelium it generates a frictional drag. However, the ‘no-slip condition’ of fluid dynamics states that the velocity of blood at this boundary layer is zero, relative to the endothelium (Papaioannou & Stefanadis, 2005). A velocity gradient is therefore established, rising from the endothelium towards the lumen of the vessel, which generates a shear stress on the endothelial boundary layer, parallel to the flow of blood and proportional its viscosity (Braddock et al., 1998).
The mean shear stress throughout the vasculature of healthy humans has been calculated to be approximately 1.5 Pa, although this only represents the average shear stresses applied to the endothelium in the major arteries that experience steady laminar (i.e. non-turbulent) flow (Cheng, C et al., 2007). In reality, shear stresses vary greatly throughout the vasculature. For example, whilst a mean shear stress (similar to the systemic mean) of 1.15 ± 0.21 Pa is observed in the common carotid artery, a much lower shear stress of 0.48 ± 0.15 Pa is seen in the brachial artery (Dammers et al., 2003). Furthermore, in additional to regional differences, vascular shear stresses can be significantly different over time, such as during embryonic development. In the foetal descending aorta, for instance, mean shear stress can increase to as much as 2.2 Pa during the second half of pregnancy (Struijk et al., 2005).

The endothelium is able to sense changes in fluid shear stress and pressure via mechanoreceptors on the EC surface, which subsequently relay signals within the cell to the nucleus (Patrick & McIntire, 1995). The exact nature of this signal transduction is unclear and the mechanisms by which ECs sense force and initiate the subsequently observed biochemical responses remain unknown. However, mechanically inducible shear stress response elements (SSREs) have been identified in several genes, such as platelet-derived growth factor B (PDGFB), whose promoters are seen to respond to alterations in shear stress (Zhang, W & Chen, 2001; Miyakawa et al., 2004). In addition, molecules on the cell surface, such as tyrosine kinase receptors and integrins which are sensitive to activation by conformational changes that may result from haemodynamic forces, are possible candidates for shear stress receptors (Davies et al., 2005).

An immediate (i.e. seconds to minutes) response of ECs to elevated shear stress is the rapid release of vasodilatory factors, such as NO and prostacyclin (PGI₂), which relax the vessel,
increasing its luminal diameter and reducing shear stress back to normal levels (Vita et al., 1989; Li et al., 2003). These are important acute feedback mechanism that coordinate the vessel’s response to changes in blood pressure. This feedback mechanism has been prevented in rats treated with Nω-nitro-L-arginine methyl ester (L-NAME), an inhibitor of NO synthase (NOS), which inhibited iliac arterial enlargement and, subsequently led to prolonged and elevated blood pressure (Guzman et al., 1997).

Expression of other molecules that are important in the endothelium’s maintenance of tone and contractility, such as ET-1, is also significantly affected by shear stress, however these transcriptional effects occur in the minutes to hours following changes in shear stress (Malek, AM et al., 1999). In the medium-term, shear stress also differentially affects EC turnover by modulation of (i) the basal rate of cell proliferation through the ERK1/2 pathway (Kadohama et al., 2007) and (ii) the rate of cell apoptosis by alterations in the expression of Bcl-2 (Dimmeler et al., 1996; Gotoh et al., 2000).

In the long-term, shear stress causes changes in cell phenotype and growth kinetics. Shear stress plays a role in reducing flow resistance by stimulating the reorientation of ECs parallel to the axis of flow, which streamlines the endothelium and, subsequently, reduces shear stress (Barbee et al., 1995). This shear-responsive alignment has been repeatedly demonstrated in vitro, in both mono-cultures and co-cultures with SMCs (Dewey et al., 1981; Malek, AM & Izumo, 1996), and is due to the reorganisation of cytoskeletal actin filaments in response to mechanotransduction from the cell surface (van der Meer et al., 2010) and the recruitment of focal adhesion kinase (FAK) to focal adhesions, stimulated by flow (Petzold et al., 2009).
Shear stress also influences endothelial permeability (Jo et al., 1991). For example, increasing shear stress downregulates vascular cell adhesion molecule (VCAM)-1 but upregulates intracellular cell adhesion molecule (ICAM)-1 in the activated endothelium, suggesting a differential regulation of vascular permeability (Chiu et al., 2004). The effect of shear stress on endothelial permeability is a major factor in conditions such as atherosclerosis, where accumulation of low density lipoprotein (LDL) on the vessel wall restricts vasculat perfusion (Ogunrinade et al., 2002). Furthermore, owing to its modulation of leukocyte migration and transport of macromolecules across the endothelium, shear-mediated vascular permeability is also important during the initiation and resolution of inflammation.

1.1.4.2 Inflammatory cells and cytokines

Inflammation describes the protective response of the vasculature to physical or biochemical trauma and pathogens. This response primarily alters the luminal endothelial environment in order to promote enhanced recruitment and activation of circulating leukocytes. Following contact with inflammatory-activated ECs, leukocytes roll along the endothelium supported by weak selectin-mediated bonds (Langer, HF & Chavakis, 2009). The selectins (or selected lectins) are a family of cell adhesion molecules containing three closely-related subtypes that are differentially expressed by leukocytes (L-selectin), platelets (P-selectin) and the endothelium (E- and P-selectin) (Vestweber, 1992). Whilst all three are involved in leukocyte-endothelial interactions, P-selectin (and its ligand, P-selectin glycoprotein ligand [PSGL]-1) is particularly important in the rolling adhesion of leukocytes (Lim et al., 1998; Klintman et al., 2004). For example, it has been shown that P-selectin-deficient mice exhibit defective leukocyte behaviour during inflammation, including delayed recruitment to the endothelium, large numbers of circulating (i.e. non-recruited) leukocytes and an absence of rolling adhesion (Mayadas et al., 1993). Following selectin-mediated recruitment, integrin molecules
on the surface of rolling leukocytes, such as lymphocyte function-associated antigen (LFA)-1 and macrophage (Mac)-1 antigen, are activated by chemokines, small chemotactic cytokines released from ECs such as interleukin (IL)-8, which subsequently stabilises the weak selectin bonds (Arfors et al., 1987; Welt et al., 2003). With the binding of leukocyte integrins to ICAM-1 and ICAM-2 (Hogg et al., 2002) leukocytes arrest on the endothelium and transmigration occurs. Leukocytes either undergo paracellular migration, moving between the junctions of adjacent ECs, or transcellular migration, by travelling directing through the EC membrane (Wittchen, 2009). Paracellular leukocyte migration is dependent on the regulation of junctional proteins such as vascular endothelial (VE)-cadherin. A decrease in VE-cadherin causes a reduction in intercellular contacts, which in turn increases vascular permeability and allows the passage of recruited leukocytes to the abluminal side of the endothelium (Hordijk, 2003). In contrast, transcellular leukocyte migration relies of engulfment on the leukocyte by the luminal EC membrane and transport through the cell to the abluminal side (Mamdouh et al., 2009).

1.1.4.3 Platelets and coagulation factors

The endothelium also interacts with platelets in the blood, thus playing an important role in haemostasis and regulation of the coagulation cascade. Initially, thrombin is formed by the cleavage of prothrombin by coagulation Factor X, and induces platelet activation by interaction with protease-activated receptors (PARs) on the platelet surface (Di Cera et al., 1997). Thrombin is also the major target of the anti-thrombotic mechanisms of the endothelium, which usually prevent its formation and the subsequent initiation of the coagulation cascade. For example, ECs express the proteoglycan heparan sulphate which stimulates antithrombin-III (AT-III), a serine protease inhibitor which prevents the cleavage of prothrombin by Factor X (Carlson et al., 1995; Tanaka et al., 1998). The endothelium also
expresses tissue factor pathway inhibitor (TFPI) which, like AT-III, prevents additional thrombin formation through the inhibition of tissue factor (TF) and Factor VIIa (van 't Veer et al., 1994). Furthermore, thrombomodulin (which interacts with thrombin to activate protein C, an important regulator of the anticoagulant pathway) and is also produced (in addition to its cofactor protein S) by the endothelium (Dahlbäck & Villoutreix, 2005). It is evident that the balance of the healthy endothelium is towards anti-thrombotic factors. However once activated, for example as the result of vascular injury, the endothelium rapidly promotes vascular constriction, platelet activation, and the formation of haemostatic plugs to prevent excessive or prolonged blood loss. Tissue factor is normally undetectable in the endothelium but is highly expressed following damage, as well as in response to inflammatory cytokines (such as tumour necrosis factor [TNF]), hypoxia, increased shear stress, and bacterial endotoxin (Krishnaswamy et al., 1999). Tissue factor initiates coagulation pathways that ultimately result in fibrin formation, arresting blood loss from the damaged vessel (Balasubramanian et al., 2002). Vessel damage also exposes collagen, contained within the subendothelial connective tissue, to which von Willebrand Factor (vWF) can bind, an important initial step in the adhesion and aggregation of platelets (Reininger et al., 2006).

1.2 The development of blood vessels

The first blood vessels are seen to develop in the human embryo around 21 days post fertilisation (Demir et al., 1989). Following the growth and development of this primitive vascular network, the vasculature continues to develop and remodel in the adult in response to increasing, and often unmet, metabolic demand. This need for additional oxygen and nutrients can result from increased exercise, wound healing or, detrimentally, as a consequence of certain pathological conditions.
1.2.1 Vasculogenesis vs. angiogenesis

The primitive embryonic vasculature forms via vasculogenesis (Fig 1.4). In the early embryo, mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) in the bone marrow (BM) differentiate to form haemangioblasts, the common precursor of haematopoietic stem cells and endothelial-lineage angioblasts (Adams & Alitalo, 2007; Sirker et al., 2009). During vasculogenesis these immature but lineage-committed angioblasts, termed endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs), migrate and congregate into clusters, called blood islands, forming the primary vascular plexus from which a complex microcirculation arises (Risau, 1997; Paleolog, 2005). In contrast, adult vascular growth occurs primarily through angiogenesis, whereby new capillaries develop endogenously from fully-differentiated endothelial cells (ECs) within existing vessels rather than the de novo formation of vessels seen in early embryogenesis (Hudlicka et al., 1992; Asahara et al., 1997). Progressive remodelling of the embryonic vasculature (by both sprouting and non-sprouting forms of angiogenesis) gives rise to the functional and complex adult circulation (Akeson et al., 2001; Egginton, 2002).

1.2.2 Mechanisms of angiogenesis

Angiogenesis has been shown to occur in at least three distinct ways: (i) capillary sprouting, (ii) capillary splitting, and (iii) intussusception. Sprouting angiogenesis, often considered the classical model of vessel growth, involves the outward budding of an existing vessel to form a sprout which grows and fuses with another vessels to form a functional anatomosis. The process has several sequential stages (Fig. 1.5). First, angiogenic growth factors and cytokines induce pericellular protease activity which degrades the extracellular matrix (van Hinsbergh et al., 2006). The matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) are a family of secreted endopeptidases that degrade specific components of the basement membrane and are particularly important in the initial stages of sprouting angiogenesis. Several MMP types are produced by ECs,
Figure 1.4. Vasculogenesis. Mesenchymal stem cells from the embryonic bone marrow give rise to haemangioblasts, the common precursor of haematopoietic stem cells and endothelial progenitor cells. During vasculogenesis these endothelial progenitor cells migrate and congregate to form blood islands and, upon expansion, the primary vascular plexus.
Figure 1.5. Sprouting angiogenesis. (A-C) Angiogenic growth factors and cytokines induce pericellular protease activity which degrades the extracellular matrix. (D) ECs migrate outwards into the surrounding matrix, proliferating and recruiting mural cells. (E) These cells then reorganise to form a luminal space, and the immature vessel is stabilised by the generation of a new basement membrane and recruitment of perivascular cells.
including the zymogens MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-9, and the cell surface-bound MT1-MMP. In studies using MMP-2-deficient mice, reduced retinal angiogenesis was observed compared to both wildtype and MMP-9-deficient mice, highlighting the importance of MMPs (and particularly MMP-2) in vascular growth by sprouting, but suggesting differential roles for the MMP types in the dissolution of the extracellular matrix (Ohno-Matsui et al., 2003). MMP-9 has in fact been implicated in angiogenesis in ischaemic muscle, suggesting a moderator effect through more indirect mechanisms than, for example, MMP-2 (Bendeck, 2004).

Following dissolution of the basement membrane, ECs migrate outwards through the vessel wall into the surrounding matrix (Arroyo & Winn, 2008). During the early stages of the angiogenic response some migrating ECs are selected for sprouting, becoming ‘tip cells’ which form the leading edge of the vessel outgrowth. Tip cells are highly migratory, with an abundance of filopodia, and work to direct the angiogenic sprout by sensing changes in specific factors, such as vascular cell growth factor (VEGF), in the interstitial environment (Gerhardt et al., 2003). The development of the tip cell population is highly dependent on the interaction of Notch receptors with the Delta-like-4 (DLL4) ligand (Adams & Alitalo, 2007). DLL4 negatively regulates sprout formation and ensures that the early angiogenic outgrowth is organised and well-regulated (Suchting et al., 2007). In a murine model of tumour angiogenesis, blockade of the Notch signaling pathway (by conditional inactivation of the Notch-mediating recombination signal-binding protein Jκ) has been shown to disrupt angiogenic regulation, although the subsequent effect on tumour vascular growth was highly dependent on tumour cell type (Hu, X-B et al., 2009). Led by the migrating wave of tip cells, ECs then begin to proliferate, providing adequate numbers of cells for the formation of the new vessel. This population of ECs (‘stalk cells’) also reorganise to form a luminal space, and
the immature vessel is stabilised by the generation of a new basement membrane and recruitment of perivascular cells (Jain, 2003).

In addition to ECs, mural support cells (i.e. fibroblasts and pericytes) are important for angiogenic growth. The high level release of PDGFB from tip cells promotes the recruitment of pericytes, which express the complementary PDGF receptor β (PDGFRβ), helping to stabilise the new vessel (Gerhardt et al., 2003). Furthermore, the presence of monocyte chemotactic protein (MCP)-1 (which is produced by angiogenically active ECs), induced by treatment of rat aortic rings with angiopoietin (Ang)-1 in vitro, has been shown to enhance the recruitment of co-cultured mural cells (Aplin et al., 2010).

In contrast to sprouting angiogenesis, rather than forming an adjunctive vessel, intussusceptive angiogenesis (a form of splitting angiogenesis) causes vascular development by dividing an existing capillary into two separate vessels (Fig. 1.6). First, the opposite walls of the vessel move inwards and the endothelium protrudes into the lumen, contacting with its opposite on the other side to form a transluminal pillar. The endothelial bilayer located at this ‘kissing contact’ is then perforated by the reorganisation of interendothelial junctions, resulting in the creation of a thin channel linking the interstitium on either side of the vessel (Burri, P H & Tarek, 1990; Djonov et al., 2003). Cytoplasmic processes from interstitial pericytes and fibroblasts then invade into this channel (the inside of which will form the external wall of the new vessel) and support the newly reorganised interendothelial junctions by laying down collagen fibrils (Hall, 2006). The interstitial pillar then expands in diameter, through the enlargement and morphological remodelling of ECs, to form two separate vessels. Intussusception is a relatively quick process because, unlike sprouting angiogenesis, large-scale EC proliferation is not required (Rossi-Schneider et al., 2010).
Figure 1.6. Intussusception. The endothelium protrudes into the lumen, contacting with its opposite on the other side to form a transluminal pillar. The interstitial pillar then expands in diameter, through the enlargement and morphological remodelling of ECs, to form two separate vessels. (A) Longitudinal and (B) cross-sectional aspects.
1.2.3 Assessing vessel growth

To achieve a better understanding of the processes involved in angiogenic growth, and the molecular mechanisms underpinning them, it is important to be able to study angiogenesis using a wide variety of *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays. These can be used to assess the angiogenic activity of tumour and other cell types, to study the effects of pro- and anti-angiogenic stimuli on those cells, and to explore the mechanisms by which those effects may be reproduced *in vivo*. Furthermore, assay models are important in the search for effective angiogenic modulators and, ultimately, potential therapeutic agents.

1.2.2.1 *In vitro* angiogenesis assays

As stated, specific processes (such as basement membrane disruption, cell migration, proliferation and reorganisation) must take place during angiogenesis and their coordination is vital for the appropriate angiogenic response to occur *in vivo*. However, using *in vitro* assays, the individual elements involved in angiogenesis can be demonstrated separately, providing the ability to study each isolated process in detail.

Protease-mediated disruption of the basement membrane is essential to allow migrating ECs access to the interstitial matrix. In particular, MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-9 are released by ECs as zymogens that must be activated in the extracellular compartment. These zymogens can be obtained from *in vitro* cultures grown on a physiological matrix and easily quantified using electrophoretic zymography (Zhang, H *et al.*, 2002). Following EC culture on a matrix protein substrate, MMP-containing medium is electrophoresed through a polyacrylamide gel containing gelatin, which is subsequently degraded by the secreted proteases. Staining with a protein dye allows the proteolytic activity of the secreted MMPs (visible as clear bands of proteolysis against a blue protein-rich background) to be quantified using densitometry.
Following basement membrane dissolution, ECs migrate outwards into the interstitial matrix and rapidly proliferate. The migratory response can be illustrated using a modified Boyden chamber system (Suchting et al., 2005). A transwell insert containing a porous membrane forms two compartments in a tissue culture plate. The upper compartment is seeded with ECs and the lower compartment filled with a chemoattractant, such as a single recombinant chemokine or a range of factors derived from mural cell-conditioned medium (Carlevaro et al., 1997; Bagheri-Yarmand et al., 2000). Cells migrate across the membrane in response to the chemoattractant, the extent of which is analysed by phase contrast microscopy of the excised transwell filters. The rapid proliferation of migrating ECs can also be demonstrated using a thymidine incorporation assay. Radioactively-labelled $[^{3}H]$thymine is incorporated into a cell during mitosis in a manner proportional to the turnover of the cell cycle, giving an indication of the rate of EC proliferation (Lee, PC et al., 1999; Hayashi et al., 2007).

The potential of ECs to form blood vessels can also be demonstrated by highlighting the changes in individual cell morphology and overall cellular reorganisation that occur during the formation of EC tubules in vitro (Mukai et al., 2008). Regardless of their origin, all ECs appear to form organised tubule networks when cultured in the appropriate environment. The most common in vitro tubule formation assay involves seeding cells on to a glycoprotein-rich (i.e. basement membrane-like) gel matrix which contains pro-angiogenic growth factors (Arnaoutova et al., 2009). Subsequent tubule formation can then be quantified to give a definable measure of angiogenic potential. Unlike assays of other angiogenesis-related processes such as cell migration or proliferation, which can occur as a result of a variety of cellular stimuli other than those leading to angiogenesis, tubule formation assays are considered to be one of the most endothelial- and angiogenesis-specific in vitro tests (Madri et al., 1988). However, although lumen-like structures have been observed when ECs
are cultured on Matrigel (Lawley & Kubota, 1989) they are often absent (Nicosia, RF et al., 1984), meaning in vitro tubule formation does not exactly parallel the in vivo situation. Furthermore, it must be noted that certain non-endothelial cell types, such as primary human fibroblasts and metastatic breast and prostate carcinoma cells, have been observed to form tubule-like structures when cultured on a gel matrix, so care must be taken when interpreting results of tubule formation assays (Martin et al., 1999; Donovan et al., 2001).

1.2.2.2 In vivo angiogenesis assays

The earliest in vivo angiogenesis assays relied on visual observation of the increased vascular growth surrounding implanted tumours using chamber techniques (Conway et al., 1951; Algire & Merwin, 1955). Additional, histological assessment has always been important for understanding of the processes surrounding angiogenesis (Fox et al., 2008). First described in 1913, the chorioallantoic membrane (CAM) assay involves placing tissue grafts on to the exposed CAM of week-old chick embryos, by making a resealable window in the shell of the egg (Murphy, 1913). Radial angiogenic outgrowth from the graft was then assessed by scoring vascularisation using a scale of 0 to 4. Whilst initially simplistic and limited by its semi-quantitative assessment of neovascularisation, the CAM assay has since been modified (by employing more quantitative scoring criteria) and is commonly used to study tumour cell invasion and the chemosensitivity of angiogenic cells to angiogenic stimuli (Ribatti, 2004).

Modern in vivo assays benefit from the use of advanced fluorescence microscopy and digital imaging processing to provide much more accurate and reproducible quantification of vessel growth. Similar to the modified CAM assay, the corneal angiogenesis assay involves the insertion of test cells or tissue into a pocket made in the cornea to stimulate the ingrowth of vessels from the peripheral limbal vasculature. This growth can be monitored by direct
observation throughout the assay, through histological or fluorescent staining, and quantified digitally by measuring the area of vessel invasion and the morphological parameters (i.e. length, diameter and tortuosity) of the developing vessels toward the angiogenic stimulus over time (Muthukkaruppan et al., 1982; Auerbach et al., 2003).

1.2.2.3 A gold standard angiogenesis assay?

A gold standard assay is one that gives the best (i.e. most specific and sensitive) readout possible under given conditions, and defines a benchmark against which all other assays can be judged. In terms of assessing angiogenesis, no such assay exists. Instead, a compromise must be made between the varying benefits and limitations of the available assays, based on the specific requirements and conditions of the proposed investigation.

In general terms, whilst in vitro angiogenesis assays are quicker, cheaper, easier to perform and (it can be argued) more ethical than in vivo alternatives, they are often considered inadequate when trying to replicate the complex in vivo environment. For example, whilst in vitro tubule formation assays have been shown to produce vessel-like structures containing a luminal space, formed by apoptotic degeneration of the centrally placed cells (Egginton & Gerritsen, 2003), EC structures grown on gel matrix proteins commonly contain no lumen and often resemble solid cords or cytoplasmic processes rather than true tubules (Kubota et al., 1988; Goodwin, 2007).

It is a recognised limitation of static in vitro assays that important features of the internal environment, such as the influence of blood flow and shear stress, are not replicated as they might be in an integrative in vivo animal model (Nash, G & Egginton, 2007; Staton et al., 2009). As previously discussed, the interactions of different cell types are important for a
well-regulated angiogenic response. The vessels formed in a culture dish during an *in vitro* tubule assay do so without the usual intracellular signals from pericytes, fibroblasts and other support cells. Co-culture assays have been described which uncover additional properties of established growth factors and highlight the important roles of extracellular matrix components and mural cells in effective vessel maturation that may not be evident from assays of a single cell type (Friis *et al.*, 2003; Beilmann *et al.*, 2004).

Modified *in vitro* organ culture systems, such as the rat aortic ring assay (Nicosia, R, 2009) and the excised chick aortic arch model (Wang *et al.*, 2009) are thought to better simulate the *in vivo* environment, but often use tissues that would not ordinarily give rise to angiogenic outgrowths *in vivo*. For example, as a naturally avascular environment, angiogenic growth must be forced in the cornea and it is perhaps, therefore, not a valid representative tissue in which to study angiogenesis. Interestingly, precisely for its avascularity the corneal angiogenesis assay is considered one of the best *in vivo* angiogenesis assays. This is because any vessel seen in the (normally) avascular cornea after angiogenic stimulation is unarguably evidence of new vascular growth, and can be easily identified and studied (Auerbach *et al.*, 2003). However, although desirable, the corneal assay is technically demanding, both in terms of the surgical procedures involved and the limited corneal space available in which to perform the assay. In contrast, the Matrigel plug assay is far less difficult to perform. Furthermore, this assay uses similar principles to *in vitro* tests (i.e. the gel matrix tubule formation assay) but applied to a whole organism, allowing comparative study between *in vitro* and *in vivo* models of angiogenesis (Passaniti *et al.*, 1992).

Ultimately it is clear that there is no single ideal system for demonstrating or quantifying vessel growth *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Consequently, the widely held opinion is that angiogenic
studies are best undertaken, as in this investigation, using a combination of established *in vitro* and *in vivo* techniques.

### 1.3 Embryonic EPCs in the adult circulation?

EPCs play an important role in the early stages of vasculogenesis, forming the basis for the developing (i.e. embryonic) circulatory system. However, it has become increasing evident in recent years that EPC-mediated angiogenesis also occurs frequently in the mature (i.e. adult) vasculature (Shi *et al.*, 1998; Burri, Peter H & Djonov, 2002; Erdbruegger *et al.*, 2006).

The persistence of EPCs in the adult circulation, and perhaps more importantly their ability to form endothelial structures within the vasculature, has been understood since the early 1960s (Stump *et al.*, 1963; Bouvier *et al.*, 1970). However, it was not until the late 1990s when BM-derived cells, positive for both CD34 and vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGFR)2, were shown to be present in the new vessels growing around the site of vascular injury that the potential contribution of EPCs to adult angiogenesis was made clear (Asahara *et al.*, 1997). It has since been shown that circulating EPCs can readily differentiate into endothelial-lineage cells and, in animal model of ischaemia, will incorporate into sites of neovascularisation (Iwami *et al.*, 2004). Accumulated evidence also shows that circulating EPCs are derived from the same BM niche as embryonic haemangioblastic EPCs, and share similar phenotypic and growth kinetic characteristics (Hristov & Weber, 2004). Furthermore, it is known that EPCs secrete a wide range of angiogenic factors, including VEGF, granulocyte colony-stimulating factor (G-CSF) and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF), and many proinflammatory cytokines such as monocyte MCP-1 and TF (Rehman *et al.*, 2003; Zhang, Y *et al.*, 2009).
There are many reported stimuli for EPC activity in both health and disease. An important example is NO which, when produced by osteoblasts in the BM microenvironment in response to hypoxia, mediates the release of EPCs into the circulation, an effect that is abrogated by L-NAME inhibition of NOS (Goldstein et al., 2006). Hence, modulators of NO bioavailability, such as insulin growth factor (IGF)-1, also dramatically influence the number of EPCs in the peripheral blood (Thum et al., 2007). Another potent stimulus for EPC BM release is erythropoietin (EPO), a glycoprotein hormone essential for erythrocyte production in the BM, which has been shown, in EPO-treated mice, to significantly increase the number of CD34+ VEGFR2+ cells in the spleen and peripheral blood (Heeschen et al., 2003). Other natural mediators of EPC number include exercise, which has been shown to increase EPC mobilisation into the circulation (Laufs et al., 2004; Steiner et al., 2005) and ageing, which appears to have a negative effect on EPC mobilisation and functionality (Henrich et al., 2004; Thum et al., 2007), acting through differential changes in plasma VEGF and NO bioavailability.

1.3.1 EPCs in cardiovascular disease

In addition to their normal physiological role in vascular development, there is increasing evidence highlighting the pathophysiological stimulation of EPCs and implicating them in the recapitulation of vasculogenesis under certain pathological conditions. It has been demonstrated that the number of EPCs present in the circulation inversely correlates with the level of cardiovascular risk, as defined by a number of factors including smoking, hypertension, diabetes, a positive family history of CAD and hypercholesterolaemia (Vasa et al., 2001; Hill et al., 2003). Hence, circulating EPCs are a useful indicator of cardiovascular health and well as exerting positive benefits as a result of pathophysiological stimuli. For example, the re-endothelialisation of atherosclerotic lesions by EPCs introduced into
vessels via cell-seeded intravascular stents has been demonstrated (Shirota et al., 2003), illustrating that mobilisation of EPCs from the BM, although only small in quantities when stimulated naturally, can occur during the response to cardiovascular disease (Roberts, N et al., 2005). Increased mobilisation of EPCs has also been shown to be an underlying factor in several systemic responses to rheumatoid arthritis, including the increased supply of nutrients and oxygen to the synovial tissue (due to EPC-induced vessel growth) as well as the increased vascularisation brought about by aspects of the angiogenic response not involving EPCs (Paleolog, 2005). Other conditions, such as diabetes, coronary artery disease, and cerebral and cardiac ischaemia, have also been demonstrated to exhibit a natural involvement of EPCs (Ding et al., 2007; Kawamoto, Atsuhiko & Asahara, 2007).

The large body of evidence for the positive angiogenic reaction of EPCs in a wide range of cardiovascular conditions (and the implication of their effective contribution to vascular regeneration) illustrates the important natural role for EPCs in the angiogenic response of the body to cardiovascular disease.

1.3.2 A therapeutic potential for EPCs?

The notion of exploiting EPCs as a tool for angiogenic therapy is an intriguing one and, based on their suggested angiogenic functions, may have great potential. In the main, two types of angiogenic therapy have so far been investigated, involving either endogenous or exogenous approaches. Broadly, endogenous therapies seek to initiate the body’s natural angiogenic response by the addition of an externally applied stimulus, often the direct delivery of a pro-angiogenic substance, that results in increased mobilisation of existing BM-resident EPCs to the required site. For example, 3-hydroxy-3-methyl-glutaryl-Coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase inhibitors, called statins, have been shown to stimulate endothelial bioreactivity
in vitro and enhance angiogenesis in vivo, through the VEGF-modulating PI3K/Akt signalling pathway (Dimmeler, 2010). Another strategy involves treatment with G-CSF, sometimes combined with stem cell factor (SCF), to vastly increase mobilisation of cells from the BM niche including MSCs, haematopoietic stem cells (HSCs) and, most importantly, EPCs (Wolfram et al., 2007; Zhang, J-J et al., 2007). Whilst data from these studies are promising, such treatments are often problematic because the delivery of a single drug is often insufficient to elicit the complete and prolonged response necessary for effective angiogenesis (Milkiewicz et al., 2006; Williams, JL et al., 2006).

Conversely, instead of attempting to mobilise host EPCs, exogenous treatments have also been investigated that involve donor EPCs being expanded in vitro before a much higher quantity than normally recruited is injected into the body, where they circulate in the blood until sequestered at the site of neovascularisation (Perry & Linch, 1996). Such transplantation therapies have shown merit in recent studies, including the improvement of hindlimb ischaemia in murine models following intramuscular EPC injection (Cho, S-W et al., 2007) and increased atrial wall perfusion and left ventricular ejection fraction in human MI patients after intracardial infusion (Manginas et al., 2007).

Significant problems still exist with EPC transplantation, such as poor HLA matching leading to increased immune rejection resulting in reduced transplantation efficiency (Garmy-Susini & Varner, 2005; Shantsila et al., 2007), but it still shows the greatest potential for development into a viable treatment for cardiovascular conditions in which revascularisation is vital for disease resolution.
1.3.3 Defining the EPC

Though many studies illustrate the role of EPCs in angiogenesis and their potential for therapeutic transplantation, there is a remarkable lack of agreement on a clear definition for the EPC population. Several suggestions have been put forward as to what constitutes the definitive EPC, based upon gene expression profiles, and the observation of morphology and functional properties both in vivo and in vitro, but they tend to vary considerably (Hristov & Weber, 2004; Urbich & Dimmeler, 2004). Currently, the most commonly accepted definition is the presence of the surface markers VEGFR2, CD34 and CD133, with additional cited markers depending on the method of isolation or cellular application (Pearson, 2010).

Several techniques have been utilised to obtain EPCs but the most commonly used involves plating out CD34+, CD133+, or c-Kit+ mononuclear cells, themselves isolated from peripheral blood using magnetic beads (Zheng et al., 2010). Two identifiable populations of progenitor cells originate from this method, called early- and late-outgrowth EPCs, named for their differing morphologies over time when cultured in vitro (Ingram et al., 2005). However, whilst they are both termed EPCs, these two cell types demonstrate significant differences in their gene and protein expression profiles and apparent developmental origins. Early-outgrowth EPCs are narrow, spindle-shaped cells obtained after 4-7 days of culturing isolated mononuclear cells and share many characteristics with mature ECs, such as the expression of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin, platelet-endothelial cell adhesion molecule (PECAM, also known as CD31) and vWF, the uptake of acetylated low density lipoprotein (ac-LDL) and binding to Ulex europaeus agglutinin (Asahara et al., 1997). However, unlike mature ECs, they have also been shown to highly express the leukocytic marker CD45 and the monocytic marker CD14, making a haematopoietic lineage origin likely (Gulati et al., 2003; Rehman et al., 2003). In contrast, late-outgrowth EPCs lose the expression of these markers and only
express CD34 and the endothelial markers like VEGFR2 and VE-cadherin (Brown et al., 2009; Jodon de Villeroché et al., 2010). Late-outgrowth EPCs proliferate from mononuclear cell cultures only after several weeks of culture and are relatively rare, compared to early-outgrowth EPCs. They have a much more flattened, squamous appearance and, perhaps as a result of their more endothelial-specific phenotype, give rise to much more EC-like progeny in vitro. Unlike early-outgrowth EPCs, which demonstrate a limited proliferative capacity, late-outgrowth EPCs have been shown to have a much greater propensity to form vascular tubule networks in vitro (Sieveking et al., 2008).

Many important aspects of the EPC phenotype and origin remain unclear and this hinders clarification of their definition. For example, the differences observed between cell populations as reported in the literature are likely attributable to the choice of expression criteria used to select circulating cells from the blood. Changing the parameters for cell separation will clearly result in an isolated population with a different expression profile (and, very likely, a wholly different origin and angiogenic activity) whilst still being termed ‘EPCs’.

Using these different (albeit all ‘EPC’) populations to perform additional characterisation further compounds the differences between reported EPC populations. Consequently, results are likely to show substantial variation, thus making consensus on an EPC definition even harder to achieve. Indeed, such contrary findings are evident in the literature: in contrast to the findings of the majority of EPC studies, as discussed previously, there are investigations that have made different, and sometimes contradictory, conclusions about the EPCs as indicators of cardiovascular health and disease. For example, a large population-based study focussed on the correlations between circulating EPC numbers, cardiovascular risk factors and disease found, unlike several other similar studies, that the level of circulating EPCs was
strongly associated with an increased cardiovascular risk score (Xiao et al., 2007). Although
difficult, establishing a definition for the exact EPC phenotype would go a long way towards
transferring their potentially beneficial effects to a clinical setting, defining not just the cell
type but a viable and reproducible method for their isolation and application.

1.4 The potential of pluripotency

1.4.1 Embryonic stem cells

Although there is debate as to the precise definition of pluripotency, it is accepted to refer to
the potential of a cell to give rise to all cell types found in both the embryonic and adult
organism (Baker, 2007). Embryonic stem cells (ESCs) have the broadest developmental
potential of all the cell types in the body and are additionally characterised by an ability to
continually renew themselves (Heng, Boon Chin et al., 2006; Hombach-Klonisch et al.,
2008). Consequently, ESCs are of interest in many diverse fields of scientific research.

ESCs are derived from the developing mammalian embryo (Fig. 1.9). Embryogenesis begins
with fertilisation, the fusion of the haploid gametes to form the diploid zygote. The zygote
then rapidly divides into blastomere cells in a process known as embryonic cleavage.
This forms a dense ball, called the morula, which is contained within a glycoprotein
membrane (zona pellucida). Fluid secreted by the blastomeres creates a cavity within the
morula, forming a hollow ball of cells called the blastocyst. The cells on the surface of the
blastocyst differentiate to become the trophectoderm, the embryonic epithelium, whilst the
cells contained within the blastocyst form the inner cell mass (ICM) from which all the cells of
the foetus will ultimately develop. ESCs are obtained by disruption of the ICM at this stage
and subsequent in vitro culture of the disaggregated cells.
Figure 1.7. Derivation of ESCs. The fertilised oocyte rapidly divides into blastomere cells through embryonic cleavage, forming the morula. Fluid secreted by the blastomeres creates a cavity within the morula, forming a hollow ball of cells called the blastocyst. Cells contained within the blastocyst form the inner cell mass (ICM) from which ESCs are obtained.
The first ESCs were derived from the ICM of 129/Sv mice, and established *in vitro* using serum-supplemented medium and irradiated STO murine fibroblasts (Evans & Kaufman, 1981). A key factor secreted by these feeders cells, leukaemia inhibitory factor (LIF), has since been identified as an important regulator of the pluripotency phenotype *in vitro*, and maintains the naïve ESC state by signalling through the Stat3 pathway (Ying et al., 2008). A range of genes expressed by ESCs, namely *Oct4*, *Nanog* and *Sox2*, are vital to their pluripotent phenotype and are expressed variously throughout embryogenesis and within *in vitro* cultures (Boyer et al., 2005; Chen, X et al., 2008).

### 1.4.2 Regaining potential with induced pluripotency

In addition to the study of naturally pluripotent ESCs, the development of cellular reprogramming methods has led to interest in the production of induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) from unipotent somatic cells. As the terminally differentiated cells that make up every part of the body (aside from gametes and the gametocytes from which they are made) somatic cells do not exhibit the pluripotent potential of ESCs. However, through reprogramming, pluripotency can be induced within lineage-committed somatic cells. There are currently three approaches to cellular reprogramming: (i) nuclear transfer, (ii) cell fusion and (iii) transcription factor transduction ([Fig. 1.10](#))

Somatic cell nuclear transfer (SCNT) involves transplanting a diploid somatic cell nucleus into an enucleated oocyte, such that the generated cell becomes a genetically identical clone of the original somatic cell. A well-publicised result of nuclear transfer, Dolly the sheep, proved that SCNT was a viable method of cloning (Wilmut et al., 1997). Further investigations into SCNT-mediated reprogramming using the mouse oocyte have
Fig 1.8. **Cellular reprogramming.** Approaches to cellular reprogramming include: (A) nuclear transfer, in which a diploid somatic cell nucleus is transplanted into an enucleated oocyte to generate an identical clone of the original somatic cell; (B) cell fusion, whereby an entire somatic cell is fused with a stem cell to create a single reprogrammed cell, a heterokaryon, which contains both somatic and pluripotent genetic material; and (C) transcription factor transduction, in which the particular genes associated with pluripotency are overexpressed to generate a pluripotent cell.
demonstrated that ESCs can be obtained with relatively high efficiency and are functionally indistinguishable from those derived from wildtype blastocysts (Yang, E et al., 2007).

Similarly to nuclear transfer, cell fusion also involves the combining of cellular material. However, in this case, an entire somatic cell is fused with a stem cell to create a single reprogrammed cell, a heterokaryon, which contains both somatic and pluripotent genetic material. Cell fusion provided the means to demonstrate that the differentiated state of somatic cells was not fixed but that it could be reversed to regain a pluripotent phenotype (Blau et al., 1985).

Arguably, the best examples of somatic ‘plasticity’ have been achieved using transcription factor transduction, in which the forced overexpression of particular genes disrupts the balance of regulators that maintain the somatic differentiated phenotype. iPSCs were first produced in this manner by the retroviral transduction of murine fibroblasts with a combination of transcription factors, namely Oct4, Sox2, c-Myc and Klf4, that were identified to be particularly associated with the pluripotency of ESCs (Takahashi, K & Yamanaka, 2006). Additional factors, such as Nanog, Lin28 and ESRRB, have also been identified to induce pluripotency in somatic cells (Yu et al., 2007; Ichida et al., 2009). Direct cell reprogramming by transcription factor transduction has been successful in producing truly pluripotent cells which have been demonstrated to be capable of being differentiated to produce a full range of specific cell types, including ECs (Durcova-Hills et al., 2008; Gai et al., 2009; Osakada et al., 2009; Song et al., 2009).
1.5 Hypothesis and objectives

The natural angiogenic response of the vasculature to a wide range of cardiovascular diseases has been shown, at least in part, to involve circulating EPCs. Additionally, EPCs have been demonstrated to have a beneficial effect on blood vessel growth both in vitro and in vivo using a variety of angiogenesis assay models. However, the native EPC response to cardiovascular disease is often insufficient to resolve the condition without additional treatment. Furthermore, even with existing angiogenic treatments (which vary widely in effectiveness, cost and ease of application) some pathophysiologies remain difficult to treat. It is therefore important to explore the potential of EPCs as a tool for therapeutic angiogenic transplantation. We hypothesise that two relatively new and potentially advantageous sources of patient-specific cells, the use of differentiated ESCs and iPSCs, may be a viable alternative to EPCs for transplantation.

The aim of this investigation was to illustrate the highly angiogenic nature suggested of EPCs using an in vitro tubule formation model of angiogenesis. By quantifying tubule growth and assessing changes in messenger RNA (mRNA) expression and protein content, using quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) and immunocytochemistry (ICC) respectively, it was hoped that a clearer understanding of the angiogenic potential of EPCs would be achieved. The use of EPCs as a tool for angiogenic therapy was also investigated, by assessing the effect of EPC transplantation on tubule growth, mRNA and protein expression in an established network of endothelial tubules. By the establishment of a robust in vitro model for the demonstration of angiogenic potential, as well as the accumulation of evidence to support the idea of EPCs as a therapeutic tool, it was intended that progression to a murine in vivo model would be possible. Ultimately, the comparisons made between in vitro and in vivo models may prove vital to the further development of angiogenic therapies involving EPCs. In addition to the
study of EPCs, this investigation proposed the potential of pluripotent stem cells as a viable alternative to EPCs for angiogenic transplantation and evaluated the efficiency of deriving endothelial-like cells (with, it is theorised, EPC-equivalent angiogenic potential) from ESCs and iPSCs using spontaneous and directed differentiation methods.

Hypothesis:

The highly angiogenic nature of EPCs can be exploited as a transplantable therapeutic tool for revascularisation of ischaemic tissues following cardiovascular disease, establishing a beneficial role for EPCs beyond low-level maintenance of adult vascular integrity. A population of similarly angiogenic cells can also be derived by in vitro differentiation of pluripotent stem cells to provide a rapidly-expandable and characterised alternative to natural EPCs for transplantation therapy.

The experiments described herein aimed to:

1. Characterise the phenotype and angiogenic behaviour of EPCs by endothelial-specific gene expression using qPCR, protein expression by ICC, cellular uptake of ac-LDL, lectin staining and in vitro tubule formation using a gel-based assay;

2. Derive EPC-like cells by in vitro differentiation of pluripotent ESCs and iPSCs using conditioned culture medium, and confirm their endothelial phenotype in comparison to natural EPCs using qPCR, ICC and in vitro tubule formation;

3. Demonstrate the beneficial effect of EPCs on angiogenesis, and the subsequent changes in endothelial-specific expression, following in vitro transplantation of EPCs into existing EC tubules;

4. Define a specific binding mechanism between circulating EPCs and blood platelets to illustrate the role of the ‘platelet bridge’ in angiogenic EPC recruitment, using in vitro aggregation and flow-based assays;

5. Demonstrate the targeted recruitment of EPCs to sites of angiogenesis in vivo, and the mediating role of platelets in EPC localisation, following transplantation of EPCs into murine models of hindlimb angiogenesis.
CHAPTER 2:
MATERIALS & METHODS

All reagents were purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Dorset, UK) and all laboratory plastics were purchased from Greiner Bio-One (Gloucestershire, UK) unless otherwise stated.

2.1 Cell culture

All cell culture procedures were performed under sterile conditions in a Walker Class II Microbiological Safety Cabinet. Preparations of culture media were filter-sterilised using Minisart 0.2 µm single-use filter units (Sartorius Stedim Biotech, Surrey, UK). Culture media and reagents were pre-warmed to 37°C in a SUB Aqua water bath (Grant Instruments, Cambridgeshire, UK) for at least 30 min prior to use.

Cells were grown in tissue culture flasks (CellStar, Dorset, UK) pre-coated for 30 min with 0.1% gelatin, unless otherwise stated, and were maintained in a Heraeus HERAcell 150 incubator (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Leicestershire, UK) with environmental conditions of 37°C and 5% CO₂. The size of culture flask varied according to the progress of each particular culture: initial cell cultures from cryopreserved stocks were grown in 25 cm² culture flasks; routine maintenance cultures in 75 cm² flasks; and cultures to be rapidly expanded in 175 cm² flasks. Regular observation of cell cultures was performed by brightfield microscopy at ×10 objective magnification using an Eclipse TS100 inverted light microscope (Nikon, Surrey, UK) to monitor cell growth.
2.1.1 Cell lines

2.1.1.1 Endothelial cells (ECs)

Murine cardiac ECs (MCEC-1; Lidington *et al.*, 2002) were kindly provided by Professor Gerard Nash (University of Birmingham, UK). MCEC-1 cells were maintained in culture medium consisting of Dulbecco’s modified Eagle medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% foetal bovine serum (FBS), 1% penicillin-streptomycin solution, 2 mM L-glutamine, 10 U·ml⁻¹ heparin and 0.1 µg·ml⁻¹ recombinant murine epidermal growth factor (EGF). ECs were observed daily by brightfield microscopy and the culture medium changed every 48 h.

2.1.1.2 Endothelial progenitor cells (EPCs)

Murine foetal lung mesenchyme (MFLM)-4 EPCs (Akeson *et al.*, 2000) were obtained from Seven Hills Bioreagents (Ohio, USA). MFLM-4 cells were maintained in culture medium consisting of DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS, 1% penicillin-streptomycin solution, 2 mM L-glutamine, 25 mg·ml⁻¹ amphotericin B and 10 ng·ml⁻¹ basic fibroblast growth factor. EPCs were observed daily by brightfield microscopy and the culture medium changed every 48 h. To maintain their oligopotent phenotype, EPCs were routinely passaged before exceeding 70% confluence.

2.1.2 Subculture of cells

Cells maintained in 75 cm² culture flasks were passaged when 70-80% confluent. Culture medium was removed by vacuum aspiration and the cells washed with 5 ml Dulbecco’s phosphate-buffered saline (D-PBS) before addition of 2 ml of 0.25% trypsin-ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) solution. Cells were then incubated at 37°C until they began to detach. The remaining attached cells were removed by washing the growing surface with 4 ml culture medium. The resulting cell suspension was transferred to a
15 ml conical tube, centrifuged at 600 × g for 3 min and the pellet resuspended in fresh culture medium. The cells were distributed evenly between three 75 cm² flasks, culture medium added to a total volume of 12 ml and then returned to the incubator.

2.1.3 Cell counting
Trypsinised cells in suspension were quantified by using a haemocytometer. A 15 µl aliquot of the cell suspension was applied to the haemocytometer and the number of cells within the counting chamber counted using an inverted light microscope at ×10 magnification. The volume of the haemocytometer counting chamber was 0.1 mm³ (equivalent to 1×10⁻⁴ ml) and hence the concentration of the cell suspension was calculated using the following formula:

\[
\text{number of cells per ml} = \frac{\text{number of cells in } 0.1 \text{ mm}^3 \times (1\times10^4)}{}
\]

Two separate cell counts of a minimum of 200 cells were performed and the mean was calculated. If 200 cells could not be counted, the original cell suspension was centrifuged and resuspended in a smaller volume of medium.

2.1.4 Assessment of cell viability using Trypan blue
In order to assess the viability of subcultured cells, which can be detrimentally affected by passaging and freezing, a Trypan blue dye exclusion method was performed. Cell membrane integrity becomes impaired if a cell is dead or dying and as membrane potential collapses and the membrane becomes increasingly permeable, Trypan blue dye can penetrate the membrane and diffuses inwards to stain the cytoplasm (Tolnai, 1975). Conversely, the membrane of a healthy cell is able to exclude Trypan blue dye and therefore remains
unstained. This allows estimation of cell viability based upon the proportion of stained and unstained cells (Fig. 2.1).

Trypsinised cells were resuspended in D-PBS to a concentration of 2-4×10^5 cells·ml\(^{-1}\). 500 µl of this cell suspension was transferred to a clean 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube, to which 500 µl Trypan blue solution (4% w/v) was added. Cells were incubated in Trypan blue solution for 5 min before 15 µl was transferred to a haemocytometer and a cell count performed. A minimum of 500 cells was counted in total, with a separate count of blue-stained cells being made. Relative viability was calculated based upon the total number of cells counted and the number of those cells that had excluded the dye, thus:

\[
\text{viability (\%) } = \left( \frac{\text{total number of cells} - \text{unstained cells}}{\text{total number of cells}} \right) \times 100
\]

It should be noted that Trypan blue staining was used only as a guide to cell viability. Trypan blue dye will readily bind to serum proteins present in culture medium, reducing contrast between viable and non-viable cells, and may lead to false-positive results (Altman et al., 1993). Additionally, false-negative results may occur if the membrane integrity of a cell is sufficiently impaired to detrimentally affect viability but not to the extent that dye penetration occurs within the dye incubation or cell counting period. Furthermore, exclusion of the dye does not preclude the inability of a cell to successfully attach or proliferate in culture.
Figure 2.1. Trypan blue exclusion assay for the assessment of cell viability. Cultured cells were treated with 4% w/v Trypan blue dye for 5 min to identify (A) healthy and (B) impaired cells and thus estimate percentage cell viability. Scale bar = 20 µm.
2.1.5 Stem cell culture

2.1.5.1 Murine embryonic fibroblast (MEF) feeder cells

Mitotically-inactivated feeder cells are required to maintain stem cells in an undifferentiated state. MEFs provide a physical support for embryonic stem cells (ESCs), which adhere as they would to the extracellular matrix in vivo, and secrete soluble factors that promote ESC growth (Xu et al., 2001). Mitotic inactivation produces metabolically active, but non-proliferative, MEFs that continue to express specific cytokines and ligands necessary for ESC expansion (Roy et al., 2001).

MEFs from Carworth Farm (CF-1) mouse embryos were obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC; LGC Standards, Middlesex, UK) and cultured in DMEM with 10% FBS, 1% penicillin-streptomycin solution, 2 mM L-glutamine and 1% non-essential amino acids (NEAA). MEFs were observed daily under the microscope and the culture medium changed every 48 h. Mitomycin C treatment was used to produce mitotically inactive CF-1 MEFs. When 80-90% confluent, CF-1 MEFs were inactivated by incubation at 37°C / 5% CO₂ with medium containing 10 µg·ml⁻¹ mitomycin C for 2 h. After washing three times with 10 ml D-PBS, MEFs were incubated with 0.25% trypsin-EDTA solution. When beginning to detach, cells were washed with 6 ml medium and the cell suspension transferred to a 15 ml conical tube. MEFs were centrifuged at 600 × g for 3 min and the resulting pellet resuspended in fresh culture medium. Inactivated MEFs were counted using a haemocytometer (see 2.1.3) and cryopreserved in liquid nitrogen (LN₂) until required (see 2.1.10). To produce a confluent feeder layer of MEFs for stem cell culture, approximately 5×10⁵ cells were seeded into each well of a 6-well Corning Costar culture plate (VWR International, Leicestershire, UK).
2.1.5.2 Murine embryonic stem cells (ESCs) and induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs)

Stem cells were maintained in an undifferentiated state by the use of LIF (Chemicon, Livingston, UK). D3 ESCs derived from blastocysts of 129S2/SvPas mice were obtained from ATCC (LGC Standards) and QS/R27 iPSCs were kindly provided by Dr Huseyin Sumer (Monash Institute of Medical Research, Melbourne, Australia). ESCs and iPSCs were cultured at 37°C / 5% CO₂ on mitotically-inactivated fibroblast feeder layers. The culture medium for both cell lines comprised Knockout DMEM (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) containing 15% ESC-screened HyClone FBS (Thermo Fisher Scientific), 1% penicillin-streptomycin solution, 2 mM L-glutamine, 0.1 mM β-mercaptoethanol and 10 ng·µl⁻¹ recombinant murine LIF. ESCs and iPSCs were observed daily by brightfield microscopy and culture medium changed every 24 h.

2.1.5.3 Directed differentiation of ESCs and iPSCs

The hanging droplet method was used for the directed differentiation of D3 ESCs and QS/R27 iPSCs down the endothelial lineage (Fig. 2.2). Undifferentiated stem cells maintained on MEF feeder layers were trypsinised and resuspended in 3 ml of differentiation medium (stem cell culture medium without LIF supplementation). The cell suspension was added to one well of a 6-well culture plate and incubated for approximately 45 min before removing and retaining the culture medium. Owing to their greater size and density the MEFs attach to the growing surface much quicker than the smaller stem cells which only attach after several hours. By removing the medium after 45 min this ‘differential plating’ of the two cell types can be exploited to produce a relatively pure population of stem cells, isolated from MEF feeders. The purity of the isolated stem cell population was estimated by visual assessment based upon the different sizes of the stem cells (4-6 µm diameter) and MEFs (10-12 µm). The concentration of stem cells was then measured using a haemocytometer (see 2.1.3) and...
Figure 2.2. The hanging droplet method for directed differentiation of stem cells. Approximately 50 x 20 µl droplets (450 cells per droplet) of undifferentiated ESCs or iPSCs were cultured on humidified inverted Petri dishes to produce EBs. EBs were cultured at 37°C / 5% CO2 for 48 h (d0-d1) before the dish was re-inverted and flooded with fresh differentiation medium. EBs were then cultured in suspension for d3-d7.
diluted with additional medium to $2\times10^4$ cells·ml$^{-1}$, resulting in approximately 400 cells per 20 µl of cell suspension.

For spontaneous differentiation, ESCs and iPSCs were resuspended in standard differentiation medium whilst for directed differentiation cells were resuspended in endothelial cell-conditioned medium (ECCM). ECCM was produced by incubating MCEC-1 culture medium on a monolayer of MCEC-1 cells at 37°C / 5% CO$_2$ for 24 h.

To produce hanging droplets, 20 µl drops were pipetted on to the base of a 100 mm Petri dish (Sarstedt, Leicestershire, UK) and the base inverted over a Petri dish lid containing 4 ml D-PBS. D-PBS was added to maintain humidity within the Petri dish and prevent the hanging droplets from drying out. The inverted dish was then incubated at 37°C / 5% CO$_2$ for 48 h, namely day of differentiation (d)0 and d1, to induce formation of embryoid bodies (EBs). After 48 h (d2) the D-PBS was removed from the lid and the dish re-inverted to its original orientation. The dish was flooded with 10 ml of differentiation media (stem cell medium minus LIF) and the newly-formed EBs cultured in suspension for a further 5 days (d3-d7). Nutrients were replenished every 24 h by careful replacement of 5 ml differentiation medium, avoiding removal of EBs. 

### 2.1.6 Quantum dot labelling of EPCs

Non-specific labelling of MFLM-4 EPCs was performed using the Qtracker 655 Quantum dot kit (Invitrogen). Quantum dots (Qdots) are photostable, fluorescent nanocrystals composed of a cadmium semiconductor core surrounded by an additional zinc sulphide semiconductor shell and a polymer coating. The semiconductor material of the Qdot absorbs photons upon excitation with ultraviolet light and, like standard antibody-conjugated fluorophores, re-emits
them at a longer wavelength to produce a fluorescent signal. Qdots can be combined with a protein bioconjugate for targeted labelling or if unconjugated, as in this method, they can be used to non-specifically label an entire population of cells. Whilst the exact mechanism of non-specific cellular uptake of Qdots is unknown, it is thought to involve engulfing of the nanocrystal particles by the cell membrane (phagocytosis) and to be dependent on the size, coating and charge of the nanocrystal (Zhang, LW & Monteiro-Riviere, 2009). For non-specific labelling, EPCs were cultured in 25 cm² culture flasks, the existing culture medium removed and 6 nM Qdot labelling solution added, prepared using 3.6 µl Qtracker Component A, 4.8 µl Qtracker Component B and 1.2 ml MFLM-4 culture medium. Following incubation at 37°C / 5% CO₂ for 1 h, excess Qdot labelling solution was removed by washing twice with fresh culture medium. Labelled cells were visualised using fluorescence microscopy (see 2.4.1) by excitation of the Qdots between 405–615 nm and detection at 655 nm.

2.1.7 Culture of cells on acid-washed coverslips for immunocytochemistry

Cultured cells were grown on acid-washed coverslips for protein expression analysis using immunocytochemistry (see 2.3). 18 mm × 18 mm glass coverslips were soaked in 1M hydrochloric acid overnight in a fume hood. After soaking, coverslips were rinsed with double-distilled water (ddH₂O) and washed with 100% ethanol for 20 min, before being placed on Whatman® blotting paper (Whatman plc., Kent, UK) and dried in a 60°C oven for 1 h. Cultured cells were trypsinised, centrifuged and resuspended in appropriate culture medium as previously stated (see 2.1.2). Differentiating EBs were transferred into 1.5 ml tubes (Sarstedt) and centrifuged at 600 × g for 4 min. The supernatant was discarded and the EB pellet incubated with 500 µl of pre-warmed 0.25% trypsin-EDTA solution at 37°C / 5% CO₂ for 90 s. To further dissociate the EBs the cell suspension was gently pipetted
and 500 µl differentiation medium added. After further centrifugation at 600 × g for 4 min, the supernatant was discarded and the dissociated cells resuspended in fresh differentiation medium. Prior to dissociation of cells, glass coverslips were placed in a 6-well plate and 200 µl of 0.1% gelatin added to the centre of the coverslip. After 15 min the excess gelatin was aspirated, the cells added to the coverslips and the 6-well plate incubated overnight at 37°C / 5% CO₂.

2.1.8 Uptake of acetylated low-density lipoprotein (ac-LDL)

The endothelial phenotype of ECs, EPCs and the cells derived from ESCs and iPSCs was confirmed by uptake of 1,1'-dioctadecyl-3,3',3'',3''-tetramethylindocarbocyanine perchlorate (DiI)-labelled ac-LDL (Biomedical Technologies, Inc., Massachusetts, USA). Cells grown on glass coverslips were incubated with 10 µg·ml⁻¹ Dil-ac-LDL in culture medium for 4 h at 37°C / 5% CO₂. Following uptake of Dil-ac-LDL, cells were washed with D-PBS to remove excess Dil-ac-LDL before fixation and imaging (SEE 2.3).

2.1.9 In vitro scratch wound assay

The scratch wound assay involves the creation of an artificial gap in a monolayer of cultured cells, causing the cells on either side to migrate towards the centre in order to close the gap. By measuring the width of the gap at regular intervals throughout the assay the rate of migration can be established (Liang et al., 2007).

After labelling cultured EPCs with Qdots, the cell monolayer was scraped once with a sterile 200 µl pipette tip to create the scratch wound; scraped cells and debris were removed by washing with culture medium. Care was taken to create gaps of similar width in both labelled and unlabelled (control) assays, to reduce variations that might result from differences in
scratch wound width. Cells were then returned to the incubator and imaged at 0 h, 5 h and 10 h using fluorescent microscopy. To quantification migration, the distance moved by the leading edge of cells was measured at four loci along the length of the scratch wound and the following formula used:

\[
migration rate (\mu m \cdot min^{-1}) = \frac{distance \ migrated (\mu m)}{time \ (min)}
\]

2.1.10 Cryopreservation of cultured cells

In order to maintain long-term viability of liquid nitrogen (LN\textsubscript{2}) stored cell stocks, cryopreservation was performed. The rate of cooling during cryopreservation is important: it controls the rate at which water changes from its liquid to solid glassified phase and has a significant effect on the viability of cells after subsequent thawing. The rate of conversion of water to ice affects the rate at which the concentration of the cryopreservation medium surrounding the cells changes, directly altering its osmolality and the movement of water across the cell membrane. At an optimal rate of cooling, water leaves the cell rapidly and uniformly, maintaining thermodynamic equilibrium across the membrane and resulting in very little ice formation inside the cell itself which could result in deformation and rupture of the cell membrane (Mazur, 1970). Cell viability was also maintained by the use of dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) as a cryoprotectant. DMSO penetrates the cell membrane, preventing the formation of large ice crystals. In this way, if intracellular ice formation does occur during cryopreservation, the resulting ice crystals are small and have a reduced potential to damage the cell membrane (Whittingham et al., 1972). Cells were cryopreserved immediately following passage (see 2.1.2). After trypsinisation the centrifuged cell pellet was resuspended
in 500 µl fresh culture medium (appropriate to cell type) and transferred to a 2 ml cryovial containing 500 µl cell freezing medium (consisting of 60% DMEM, 20% FBS and 20% DMSO; see Appendix I). Cryovials were placed in a Nalgene ‘Mr. Frosty’ freezing container (VWR) filled with 200 ml isopropanol and stored at -80°C for 3 h before being transferred to LN₂ storage. The surrounding isopropanol has a constant rate of cooling (approximately 1°C per min) which is optimum for maximum cell viability (McGann, 1979).

2.2 Gene expression analysis

2.2.1 Nucleic acid isolation

2.2.1.1 Extraction of RNA from cultured cells

Total RNA was extracted from cells using the RNAqueous-4PCR kit (Ambion, Cheshire, UK). Cultured cells were centrifuged and collected as a cell pellet at the time of passage (see 2.1.2). The cells were washed in 500 µl D-PBS, centrifuged at 16000 × g for 1 min and the supernatant discarded. 500 µl of Lysis/Binding solution (containing guanidinium thiocyanate) was then added to the cell pellet and thoroughly mixed by pipetting for 3 min. Vortex-mixing of the cell lysate was avoided to prevent shearing of RNA. Guanidinium thiocyanate is a strong denaturant which lyses cell membranes and rapidly inactivates cellular ribonucleases (Chomczynski & Sacchi, 1987). 500 µl of 64% ethanol was then added, the lysate transferred to a silica filter cartridge inserted into a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and the mixture drawn through the filter by centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min in a Heraeus Biofuge Fresco benchtop centrifuge (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The maximum size of the filter cartridge reservoir (800 µl) required the lysate-ethanol to be filtered in two separate aliquots of 500 µl, with the flow-through discarded after each centrifugation. The filter-bound RNA was washed with 600 µl Wash Solution 1, centrifuged at 16000 × g for 1 min and the flow-through discarded. The RNA was then washed with two subsequent additions of 400 µl Wash
Solution 2/3, each followed by centrifugation at $16000 \times g$ for 1 min with the flow-through discarded. The filter cartridge was transferred to a clean microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged once more to remove the last traces of ethanol from the wash solutions before being placed into a sterile 1.5 ml RNase-free collection tube. RNA was eluted from the silica filter using 20 µl Elution Solution, pre-warmed to 75°C, followed by centrifugation at $16000 \times g$ for 1 min. A second application of 20 µl Elution Solution and a final centrifugation at $16000 \times g$ for 2 min ensured maximum RNA yield. RNA was transferred to a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and stored at -80°C.

2.2.1.2 Extraction of RNA from ECMatrix tubule formation gels

*In vitro* tubule formation assays were performed using ECMatrix gel to assess the angiogenic potential of ECs and EPCs (see 2.5). Total RNA was extracted from ECMatrix gels using the RNAqueous-Micro kit (Ambion). Similar in principle to the RNAqueous-4PCR kit, this kit has a smaller diameter silica filter and is designed for RNA isolation from small-scale ($\leq 5 \times 10^5$) cell samples.

Assayed cells were isolated from ECMatrix gel and collected as a cell pellet (see 2.5.5). The cells were then washed in 500 µl D-PBS, centrifuged at $16000 \times g$ for 1 min and the supernatant discarded. 500 µl Lysis/Binding solution (containing guanidinium thiocyanate) was then added to the cell pellet and thoroughly mixed by pipetting for 3 min, followed by the addition of 500 µl of 64% ethanol. Vortex-mixing of the cell lysate was avoided to prevent shearing of RNA. The lysate-ethanol mixture was transferred to a filter cartridge inserted into a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and drawn through the filter by centrifugation at $16000 \times g$ for 1 min in a Heraeus Biofuge Fresco benchtop centrifuge (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The maximum size of the filter cartridge reservoir (800 µl) required
the lysate-ethanol be filtered in two separate aliquots of 500 µl, with the flow-through discarded after each centrifugation. The filter-bound RNA was washed with 600 µl Wash Solution 1, centrifuged at 16000 × g for 1 min and the flow-through discarded. The RNA was then washed with two subsequent additions of 400 µl Wash Solution 2/3, each followed by centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min with the flow-through discarded. The filter cartridge was transferred to a clean microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged once more to remove the last traces of ethanol from the wash solutions before being placed into a sterile 1.5 ml RNase-free collection tube. RNA was eluted from the filter using 20 µl Elution Solution, pre-warmed to 75°C, followed by centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min. A second application of 20 µl Elution Solution and a final centrifugation at 16000 × g for 2 min ensured maximum RNA yield. RNA was transferred to a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and stored at -80°C.

2.2.1.3 Removal of contaminating DNA by DNase I treatment

Contaminating DNA was removed from eluted RNA by treatment with DNase I. The eluted solution was mixed with 4 µl (0.1 volume) of 10x DNase Buffer (100 mM Tris, 25 mM MgCl₂, 1 mM CaCl₂) and 1 µl DNase I (2 U·µl⁻¹) and incubated at 37°C for 30 min. The DNase reaction was inactivated by addition of 4 µl (0.1 volume) of DNase I Inactivation Reagent and incubation at room temperature for 2 min. The solution was then centrifuged at 16000 × g for 2 min to pellet the DNase I and any remaining DNA. After centrifugation the RNA-containing supernatant was transferred to a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and stored at -80°C.

2.2.1.4 Spectrophotometry of nucleic acids

The concentrations of RNA samples were measured using a ND-1000 NanoDrop spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific). The sample pedestal was first cleaned with 2 µl polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-grade H₂O. The spectrophotometer was then calibrated
to zero (‘blanked’) using 1 µl Elution Solution to provide a reference measurement of background light absorbance against which sample light absorbance could be compared. To measure RNA concentration a 1 µl sample was pipetted on to the sample pedestal and its light absorbance measured at 260 nm. The ND-1000 Spectrophotometer v3.2 software (Thermo Fisher Scientific) then calculated the RNA concentration (ng·µl⁻¹) using a modified form of the Beer-Lambert equation and the wavelength-dependent molar absorptivity (or extinction) coefficient to correlate measured light absorbance with sample concentration:

\[
c = \frac{(A \times e)}{b}
\]

where:  
- \(c\) = nucleic acid concentration (ng·µl⁻¹);  
- \(A\) = absorbance (absorbance units, AU);  
- \(e\) = extinction coefficient (ng·cm·µl⁻¹);  
- \(b\) = light path length (cm).

### 2.2.1.5 Denaturing RNA agarose gel electrophoresis

The integrity of extracted RNA was assessed using a denaturing RNA agarose gel electrophoresis method. A 1.2% agarose gel was prepared by dissolving 1.8 g Molecular Grade Agarose (Bioline, London, UK) in 150 ml 1× Tris-acetate-EDTA (TAE) buffer (see Appendix I). The agarose-TAE solution was heated in a microwave, with regular mixing every 30 s, until the agarose was completely dissolved (approximately 2 min). The solution was poured into a 14 cm × 12 cm gel casting tray with a 24 well comb and left to solidify to produce an agarose gel of 8 mm thickness. 10 µl of RNA was combined with 6 µl formamide, 1 µl of 1 mg·ml⁻¹ ethidium bromide and 2 µl 6× Loading Buffer (see Appendix I) and incubated at 65°C for 5 min before being cooled on ice for 5 min. The RNA sample was then loaded on to the gel, which was submerged in TAE buffer, and a potential of 70 V was applied for 1 h.
An RNA marker containing bands corresponding to 28S and 18S ribosomal RNA was used to aid assessment of RNA integrity by comparing the clarity and relative intensity of the same bands in the RNA sample (Fig. 2.3). For visualisation of the gel the ChemiGenius2 Bio Imaging gel documentation system (SynGene, Cambridgeshire, UK) was used and images recorded using GeneSnap v6.08 image acquisition software (SynGene).

2.2.2 Reverse transcription (RT)
RNA from cultured cells was reverse transcribed using the BioScript reverse transcription (RT) system (Bioline) to produce complementary DNA (cDNA). 1 µg of RNA was pre-incubated with 2 µl Oligo d(T)18 (50 µM) primer at 70°C for 5 min, in a reaction volume made up to 20 µl with PCR-grade H2O. To this pre-incubation mixture was added 6 µl 5x Reaction Buffer, 2.5 mM of each deoxyribonucleotide (dNTP), 1 µl RNase Inhibitor (40 U·µl⁻¹), 1 µl Moloney murine leukaemia virus (MMLV) reverse transcriptase (RTase) enzyme (200 U·µl⁻¹) and PCR-grade H2O up to 30 µl. Reactions were incubated in a PTC-200 DNA Engine Thermal Cycler (Bio-Rad, Hertfordshire, UK) at 42°C for 1 h, followed by denaturation of the RTase by incubation at 70°C for 10 min. No enzyme control (NEC) reactions (minus RTase) and non template control (NTC) reactions (minus RNA) were performed alongside each RNA sample to confirm that contaminating DNA had been completely removed and that all RT reagents used were DNA- and RNA-free, respectively.

2.2.3 Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR)

2.2.3.1 Oligonucleotide primer design
Oligonucleotide primers for RT-PCR were designed using previously published genomic and mRNA transcript sequences available from the NCBI GenBank database (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Genbank). The following formula was used to calculate the
Figure 2.3. Denaturing RNA agarose gel electrophoresis. The quality of RNA used for gene expression analysis was confirmed by the relative intensity (2:1) of the 28S and 18S ribosomal RNA bands.
melting temperature $(T_m)$ of designed primers and is considered an appropriate indication of primer-DNA annealing temperature $(T_a)$ (Sambrook et al., 1989):

$$T_m = \%GC \times 0.41 + 64.9 - \left(\frac{600}{n}\right)$$

where: $T_m =$ melting temperature of primer;
$\%GC =$ percentage of G and C bases in primer;
$n =$ total number of bases in primer.

Primers sets (forward and reverse) for use in the same reaction were designed to have similar GC content and total numbers of base pairs (bp) to produce complementary primers with similar annealing temperatures (Table 2.1). During primer design, the specificity and homology of each primer set to the intended gene of interest were confirmed using the NCBI Mouse BLAST facility (http://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi). After oligonucleotide primer synthesis (by Invitrogen) the optimum reaction conditions for each primer set were determined by performing several RT-PCRs using the calculated $T_m$, $T_m + 1^\circ C$ or $T_m - 1^\circ C$ as the reaction annealing temperature and a range of MgCl$_2$ concentrations.

2.2.3.2 Reaction conditions for RT-PCR

RT-PCR was used to determine expression of particular genes of interest. Each reaction contained 2 µl of cDNA template, 5 µl of 10× NH$_4$ Reaction Buffer (Bioline), 1.5-2.5 mM MgCl$_2$ (Bioline; see Table 2.1 for concentration), 25 mM of each dNTP (Bioline), 0.5 µM of each forward and reverse primer (Invitrogen), 2.5 U *Thermus aquaticus* (Taq) DNA polymerase (Bioline) and PCR-grade H$_2$O up to 50 µl. RT-PCR was performed in a PTC-200 DNA Engine Thermal Cycler (Bio-Rad) according to pre-inputted programmes. Each RT-PCR
### Table 2.1. Primer sequences for RT-PCR.

_F, forward; _R, reverse; _T, annealing temperature; Ext, extension time.
programme consisted of an initial denaturation stage, multiple cycles of denaturation, annealing and extension, and a final extension stage. Initial denaturation (95°C for 5 min) was used to completely melt the DNA template before commencement of the reaction. The cycling stage (repeated 25 to 35 times) included: denaturation at 95°C for 30 s, to separate the double-stranded (ds)DNA template; annealing at $T_m$ for 30 s, to bind primers to the complementary region of the single-stranded (ss)DNA; and extension at 72°C for 30-45 s, when the polymerase enzyme replicates DNA between the primer-bound regions of the template. The extension time used for each reaction (Table 2.1) was based on the processivity of the Taq polymerase, i.e. the average number of nucleotide base pairs added by the enzyme per second of the reaction, calculated by the manufacturer to be 10 bp·s$^{-1}$. Final extension (72°C for 5 min) was performed to extend any remaining single-stranded DNA (ssDNA) in the reaction.

2.2.3.3 cDNA separation by agarose gel electrophoresis

RT-PCR products were resolved on a 2% agarose gel, prepared by heating 3 g of Molecular Grade Agarose (Bioline) in 150 ml 1× TAE buffer (see Appendix I) and adding 15 µl of 1 mg·ml$^{-1}$ ethidium bromide before cooling. 20 µl of each RT-PCR product, combined with 4 µl 6× Loading Buffer (see Appendix I) was loaded on to the gel, which was submerged in TAE buffer, and a potential of 100 V applied across the gel for 1 h. 7 µl of a 100-1000 bp DNA marker (Hyperladder VI, Bioline) was also loaded on to the gel to allow estimation of the size of the RT-PCR product.

2.2.3.4 Purification of cDNA from agarose gels

cDNA was isolated from agarose gels and purified with the QIAquick Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN). Each DNA band (approximately 100 mg of gel) was excised from the gel using a
sterile scalpel with the aid of a NucleoVISION UV Transilluminator (NucleoTech, California, USA) and placed in a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube. 300 µl QG Buffer (3 µl per mg of gel) was added and the tube incubated at 50°C to dissolve the agarose gel. The tube was mixed by inversion every 5 min until completely solubilised (approximately 15 min). 100 µl isopropanol (1 µl per mg of gel) was then added and the tube inverted several times to precipitate the DNA. The solution was transferred into a QIAquick Spin Column placed in a clean microcentrifuge tube and drawn through the column by centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min to bind the DNA to the filter. The flow-through was discarded. The filter was washed by the addition of 500 µl QG Buffer and centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min to remove any traces of agarose and by the addition of 750 µl PE Buffer and centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min to remove salts and ethidium bromide. After each wash stage the flow-through was discarded. The filter column was again centrifuged at 16000 × g for 1 min to remove any remaining PE buffer before being transferred into a sterile 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube. 30 µl of PCR-grade H₂O was added to the centre of the filter and the column centrifuged at 16000 × g for 1 min to elute the DNA. The concentration of DNA was measured using a NanoDrop spectrophotometer (see 2.2.1.4) before storage at -20°C.

2.2.4 DNA sequencing

2.2.4.1 Sequencing of RT-PCR products from purified agarose gels

RT-PCR products were sequenced to confirm that the intended genes of interest had been amplified and was performed by the Molecular Biology Service (Department of Biological Sciences, University of Warwick, UK). For sequencing 10 ng of purified RT-PCR product (see 2.7), 5.5 pmol forward primer and PCR-grade H₂O up to 10 µl was supplied to the Molecular Biology Service. 4Peaks v1.7.2 software (Mek&Tosj.com, Amsterdam, The Netherlands) was used to view the returned chromatograms and the EMBL-EBI ClustalW facility
Chapter 2: Materials & methods

(http://www.ebi.ac.uk/Tools/clustalw/) was used to align sequencing results to published sequences to confirm homology.

2.2.4.2 DNA cloning by plasmid vector

RT-PCR products of relatively short DNA sequences (e.g. 122 bp amplicon of VE-cadherin gene) were inserted into a plasmid vector (pCR 4-TOPO, Fig. 2.4) before sequencing using the TOPO TA Cloning Kit for Sequencing (Invitrogen). Taq polymerase has a terminal transferase activity which results in a single deoxyadenosine (A) residue being added to the 3′ end of the amplified RT-PCR product. Conversely the PCR 4-TOPO vector is linearised with single 3′ deoxythymidine (T) overhangs. The complementarity of the additional 3′ residues allows RT-PCR products to ligate efficiently into the pCR 4-TOPO vector. Each 6 µl cloning reaction comprised 4 µl RT-PCR product (see 2.2.3.4), 1 µl Salt Solution and 1 µl pCR 4-TOPO vector. The reaction mix was incubated for 30 min at room temperature before being placed on ice and used to transform competent Escherichia coli (E. coli) cells.

2.2.4.3 Transformation of competent E. coli cells

After cloning the pCR 4-TOPO construct was transformed into Subcloning Efficiency Chemically Competent DH5α E. coli Cells (Invitrogen). Competence is the ability of a cell to take up extracellular DNA from its surrounding environment and can be chemically induced to improve uptake of the vector-PCR product construct. The pCR 4-TOPO vector contains genes encoding for ampicillin and kanamycin resistance to enable selection of successfully transformed cells using selective agar plates.

Prior to transformation, one vial of DH5α competent cells was thawed on ice. 2 µl of the TOPO cloning reaction was added to the cell vial, gently mixed by inversion and incubated
Figure 2.4. pCR 4-TOPO plasmid vector. Single 3’ deoxythymidine (T) overhangs allow ligation of vector to RT-PCR products possessing Taq-resulting deoxyadenine (A) residues. Regions encoding resistance to ampicillin and kanamycin allow selection of successfully transformed cells. Adapted from manufacturer’s documentation.
on ice for 30 min. The cells were heat shocked in a 42°C water bath for 30 s and immediately returned to ice for 2 min. 950 µl of room temperature Super Optimal broth with Catabolite repression medium was then added and the vial incubated at 37°C for 1 h on a horizontal shaker at 200 rpm. After shaking, 50 µl of the transformed cells were spread on to a pre-warmed selective agar plate containing 100 µg·ml⁻¹ kanamycin and incubated at 37°C overnight. The following morning five separate colonies were picked from the agar plate using sterile pipette tips. Each tip was placed in a sterile 15 ml conical tube and 10 ml lysogeny broth medium containing 100 µg·ml⁻¹ kanamycin was added. The conical tubes were incubated at 37°C overnight on a horizontal shaker at 200 rpm to produce an expanded quantity of transformed cells.

2.2.4.4 Purification of plasmid DNA for sequencing

Plasmid DNA was isolated from transformed cells using the QIAprep Miniprep kit (QIAGEN). The procedure involves lysis of bacterial cells by alkaline lysis buffer, adsorption of plasmid DNA on to a silica filter in the presence of a high salt buffer, and washing and elution of plasmid DNA from the filter. Bacterial cells in suspension in 15 ml microcentrifuge tubes were harvested by centrifugation at 5400 × g for 10 min at 4°C and removal of the supernatant. The bacterial pellet was suspended in 250 µl Buffer P1 and transferred to a clean 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube. The bacteria were resuspended completely by aspiration until no clumps remained to ensure complete lysis of the cells. 250 µl Buffer P2 was added to the tube and mixed gently but thoroughly by inverting the tube 5 times. 350 µl Buffer N3 was then added to the tube and mixed by inverting the tube a further 5 times. The bacterial lysate was centrifuged at 16000 × g for 10 min to form a compact white pellet. The supernatant was transferred to a QIAprep spin column, centrifuged at 16000 × g for 1 min and the flow-through discarded. The spin column was washed by the addition of 500 µl Buffer PB and
centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min, and then the addition of 750 µl Buffer PE and further centrifugation at 16000 × g for 1 min. The flow-through was discarded and the spin column centrifuged for an additional min to removal residual wash buffer. The spin column was then transferred to a clean 1.5 ml microcentrifuge and the DNA eluted by addition of 50 µl Buffer EB and centrifugation at 16000 × g at 1 min. Eluted plasmid DNA was prepared for sequencing as previously described (see 2.2.4.1).

2.2.5 Quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR)

2.2.5.1 Detection of DNA using SYBR Green dye

Assay of DNA and cDNA was performed by qPCR using SYBR Green chemistry. SYBR Green I is an asymmetrical cyanine dye which intercalates into the minor groove of double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) and produces a complex that emits a green fluorescent signal (524 nm) upon excitation with blue light (485 nm) (Zipper, 2004). The intensity of the fluorescent signal is proportional to the amount of SYBR-bound DNA present and so measurement of the fluorescent signal can be used to quantify DNA (Fig. 2.5). During the qPCR reaction the fluorescent signal is measured at every cycle during and immediately following the product extension phase. During the reaction the number of copies of the gene of interest increases exponentially as described by the following equation (Livak, 2001):

\[ X_n = X_0 \times (1 + E_x)^n \]

where:  
- \( X_n \) = number of molecules of gene of interest at cycle n;  
- \( X_0 \) = initial number of molecules of gene of interest;  
- \( E_x \) = efficiency of amplification of gene of interest;  
- \( n \) = number of completed cycles.
Figure 2.5. Real-time DNA quantification using SYBR Green chemistry. Double-stranded DNA is denatured (A) in the presence of SYBR Green. The dye is incorporated during annealing (B) and extension (C) and emits a fluorescent signal proportional to the number of new copies of the gene.
As the reaction progresses the number of copies of the gene of interest, and hence the fluorescent intensity, increases after every cycle until the fluorescent signal crosses the threshold level. At this threshold cycle (Ct) the signal intensity increases exponentially, rising significantly above the background fluorescence detected within the reaction. For that reason a sample containing a high concentration of DNA will cross the Ct and reach the exponential phase sooner than a sample containing a low concentration and thus the Ct can be directly correlated to the number of copies of the gene of interest in the reaction (Bustin, 2000).

By using a series of standards diluted to a known concentration of specific product, a standard curve can be generated, represented by the following equation:

\[ y = mx + c \]

where: 
- \( y \) = Ct value; 
- \( m \) = gradient of the curve; 
- \( x \) = initial concentration of the standard; 
- \( c \) = constant determined by Rotor-Gene software.

The standard curve equation can be used to quantify DNA by comparing the Ct values of unknown samples to the standard curve and extrapolating their concentration. The coefficient of correlation (\( r^2 \)) describes how the Ct values of the DNA standards compare to their initial concentrations and how straight a standard curve is generated (Pfafl, 2001). Linearity of the standard curve (where \( r^2 \) is close or equal to 1) ensures greater accuracy of DNA quantification when extrapolating concentrations of unknown samples based on the defined standards. Reaction efficiency (\( E \)) describes how well the target product is amplified and therefore, as ideally the number of target products should double at each cycle, \( E \) should be close to 100% (Bustin, 2000; Marino et al., 2003).
2.2.5.2 Preparation of DNA standards for qPCR

Standards of known DNA concentration are required for qPCR and were prepared by dilution of purified RT-PCR products. RT-PCR was performed to amplify a gene of interest from cDNA, before being electrophoresed and purified from agarose gel (see 2.2.3). The concentration of the eluted cDNA was measured using the NanoDrop spectrophotometer (see 2.2.1.4) and diluted to 2 ng·µl⁻¹ (Standard 1) using PCR-grade H₂O. Nine subsequent serial dilutions were performed to produce Standards 2 to 9 (2×10⁻¹ to 2×10⁻⁹ ng·µl⁻¹). Diluted DNA standards were stored at -20°C until needed.

2.2.5.3 Reaction conditions for qPCR

Each qPCR reaction (25 µl total volume) contained 1 µl cDNA template, 12.5 µl SensiMix, 0.5 µl 50x SYBR Green 1 Solution, 0.2 µM each of forward and reverse primers and PCR-grade H₂O. Primers designed for RT-PCR were also used for qPCR (Table 2.1). qPCR was performed in a Rotor-Gene 3000 rotary real-time cycler (QIAGEN). Initial denaturation was performed at 95°C for 15 min, followed by 50 cycles of: denaturation at 95°C for 10 s; annealing at 55°C (for VEGFR2 and CD31) or 57°C (for VE-cadherin and β-actin) for 15 s; and extension at 72°C for 15 s. Data were acquired in the FAM/SYBR fluorescent channel during this final extension phase. An additional acquisition step was included to eliminate primer dimerisation from the subsequent analysis, the reaction temperature of which was based on the temperature at which the specific product started to melt. This was determined using dissociation curve analysis, performed by ramping the reaction temperature from 62-99°C in 1°C increments every 5 s to determine the melting point of each product in the reaction.
2.2.5.4 Relative quantification of DNA

Relative quantification of cDNA was performed in triplicate in two separate reactions to produce six results per gene of interest. The two extreme values were excluded in order to negate variation caused by pipetting error and the four remaining values were used to calculate mean gene expression ± standard error of mean (SEM). The method of relative DNA quantification involves comparing expression of mRNA transcripts of the gene of interest in experimental samples to a reference sample. The comparison of experimental samples with an unknown or changing number of cells was possible using a separate qPCR reaction providing quantification of a housekeeping gene. Relative DNA quantification is performed using the following formula (Pfaffl, 2001):

\[
\text{Ratio} = \frac{(E_{\text{target}})^{\Delta \text{target } \text{Ct}}}{(E_{\beta-\text{actin}})^{\Delta \beta-\text{actin } \text{Ct}}}
\]

where:  
- \( E_{\text{target}} \) = efficiency of qPCR for the gene of interest;  
- \( E_{\beta-\text{actin}} \) = efficiency of qPCR for \( \beta\)-actin gene;  
- \( \Delta \text{target } \text{Ct} \) = difference in Ct values (control Ct – sample Ct) for gene of interest;  
- \( \Delta \beta-\text{actin } \text{Ct} \) = difference in Ct values (control Ct – sample Ct) for \( \beta\)-actin gene.

Results of relative quantification were expressed as a ratio of the levels of mRNA transcripts of the gene of interest (i.e. VEGFR2, CD31 or VE-cadherin) in an experimental sample in comparison to a defined control sample. The data obtained for the genes of interest were referenced to the housekeeping gene \( \beta\)-actin as an internal control, to account for differences in cell number and initial RNA load (Schmittgen & Zakrajsek, 2000).
2.3 Immunocytochemistry (ICC)

ICC was used to detect the presence and location of specific proteins expressed by cells by the use of antibodies specific to those proteins. After being grown on glass coverslips (see 2.1.7) cells were prepared by fixation, permeabilisation and blocking before antibody incubation. Fixation preserves the structure of the cell and maintains cellular proteins in a form that can be recognised by the chosen antibody. Permeabilisation of the cell membrane allows antibodies to diffuse into the cell and is necessary when intracellular proteins are being localised. Blocking minimises non-specific labelling by reducing the affinity of antibodies to bind to proteins other than those of interest. After blocking, cells were incubated with a primary antibody which bound to the protein of interest, washed to remove unbound primary antibody, incubated with a fluorescently-labelled secondary antibody targeted to the primary antibody and finally washed to remove any unbound secondary antibody. Imaging was performed using fluorescent or confocal microscopy (see 2.4).

2.3.1 Preparation of coverslip-cultured cells for ICC

Cells grown on glass coverslips were transferred to 6-well plates and fixed by addition of 1 ml of 4% paraformaldehyde (see Appendix I) for 30 min at room temperature. If intracellular proteins were being labelled permeabilisation was performed using 1 ml of 1% Triton X-100 (see Appendix I) for 15 min at room temperature; if cell-surface proteins were being labelled the permeabilisation stage was omitted. Following permeabilisation cells were washed three times with 2 ml PBS for 5 min and then blocked with antibody blocking solution (see Appendix I) for 30 min at room temperature. Cells were either stained immediately or the coverslips stored in 3 ml blocking solution at 4°C until required.
2.3.2 ICC protocol

2.3.2.1 Lectin staining
Prior to antibody staining, cells were labelled with lectin, a sugar-binding glycoprotein that is highly specific for carbohydrate moieties found on cell membranes. Cells were incubated with 0.5 mg·ml\(^{-1}\) fluorescein-conjugated *Griffonia* (*Bandeiraea*) *simplicifolia* lectin I (Vector Laboratories Inc., California, USA) in PBS for 1 h at 37°C. Excess lectin was removed by washing three times with blocking buffer for 5 min each before primary antibody incubation.

2.3.2.2 Primary antibodies
Antibodies raised against the stem cell adhesion factor CD34 (AbD Serotec, Oxfordshire, UK), endothelial-specific proteins VEGFR2 and CD133 (Abcam, Cambridgeshire, UK), and the component of the mitochondrial electron transport chain COXI (Molecular Probes, Invitrogen) were used to analyse expression of those proteins (Table 2.2A). Coverslips were inverted over 50 µl of primary antibody diluted in blocking solution, atop a square of flexible plastic film (Parafilm\(^{®}\); Pechiney Plastic Packaging, Illinois, USA) inside a 10 cm Petri dish (Fig. 2.6). Tissue paper, moistened with distilled water, was placed inside the dish and the dish sealed with Parafilm to maintain humidity. Primary antibody incubation was performed overnight at 4°C. Following primary antibody incubation, cells were washed three times with blocking solution for 5 min each before labelling with secondary antibody.

2.3.2.3 Secondary antibodies
Secondary antibodies were prepared in a total of 50 µl blocking solution and applied to coverslips as with primary antibodies. Secondary antibodies were conjugated with fluorescent labels to enable localisation using fluorescent and confocal microscopy (Table 2.2B). Following secondary antibody incubation, cells were washed three times with
### A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Target Protein</th>
<th>Clonality</th>
<th>Isotype</th>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Final Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse VEGFR2</td>
<td>Polyclonal</td>
<td>IgG</td>
<td>Goat</td>
<td>4 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse CD133</td>
<td>Polyclonal</td>
<td>IgG</td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>2 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse CD34</td>
<td>Monoclonal</td>
<td>IgG</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>5 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse COX I</td>
<td>Monoclonal</td>
<td>IgG</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>3 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reactivity</th>
<th>Host</th>
<th>Conjugate</th>
<th>Dilution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Goat IgG</td>
<td>Rabbit</td>
<td>AF 488</td>
<td>5 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabbit IgG</td>
<td>Donkey</td>
<td>AF 594</td>
<td>4 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat IgG</td>
<td>Chicken</td>
<td>AF 594</td>
<td>5 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse IgG</td>
<td>Donkey</td>
<td>AF 488</td>
<td>6 µg·ml⁻¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.2. (A) Primary and (B) secondary antibodies used for immunocytochemistry. 
AF, Alexa Fluor.
Figure 2.6. **Immunocytochemistry by antibody labelling.** Cells cultured on gelatin-coated coverslips were inverted over 50 µl primary or secondary antibody atop Parafilm within a humidified Petri dish.
blocking solution for 5 min each. Negative controls were included in each experiment, comprising incubation with blocking solution without primary antibody followed by normal incubation with the secondary antibody. These were used to identify non-specific binding of the secondary antibody and thus prevent false identification of positive results.

2.3.3 Preparation of ICC slides for imaging

Antibody-labelled coverslips were inverted and mounted on a glass microscope slide using 10 µl Vectashield Mounting Medium with 4’,6-diamino-2-phenylindole (DAPI) (Vector Laboratories Inc.). DAPI is a cell-membrane-permeable counterstain that binds to DNA, producing a blue fluorescent signal (460 nm) upon excitation with ultraviolet light and enabling identification of cell nuclei. Coverslips were sealed around the edge using clear nail varnish to prevent mounting medium from drying out. Coverslips were either imaged immediately or stored at -20°C.

2.4 Microscopy and imaging

2.4.1 Fluorescent microscopy

Fluorescent microscopy was performed using an Eclipse TE-2000 fluorescent microscope (Nikon). Cells were visualised using ×10 and ×20 magnification objectives and images were acquired with a Digital Sight DS-L1 Camera Control Unit (Nikon). For fluorescent microscopy, DAPI was excited at 360 nm and detected at 460 nm, Alexa Fluor (AF) 488 was excited at 488 nm and detected at 519 nm, and AF 594 was excited at 594 nm and detected at 617 nm.
2.4.2 Confocal microscopy

Confocal microscopy of tissue sections and cells was performed using a Zeiss 510 META confocal microscope (Carl Zeiss Ltd., Hertfordshire, UK) with ×40 and ×63 oil differential interference contrast objectives with numerical aperture (NA) of 1.3 and 1.4, respectively. The diameter of the microscope detection pinhole was set to 1 Airy unit. At this diameter the pinhole aperture matches the Airy disc, the inner circle of the light diffraction pattern being produced by the excitation light as it passes through the pinhole. Adjustment of the pinhole diameter to 1 Airy unit was performed automatically by the microscope control software, based upon the magnifying factor and NA of the objective in use and the wavelength of the excitation source. Matching the pinhole diameter to the Airy disc reduces interference by light from outside the focal plane, increasing the signal:noise ratio and allowing optimal acquisition of minimally thin optical sections. Data were captured in 512 × 512 pixel format and confocal z-stacks were rendered from 1 μm optical sections to aid localisation of fluorescent signals on the z axis.

2.5 In vitro tubule formation assay

Assessment of the angiogenic activity of cultured cells was performed using the In Vitro Angiogenesis Assay Kit (Chemicon) with adaptations made to the manufacturer’s original protocol. When cultured on ECMatrix gel (a semi-solid substance composed of basement membrane proteins) endothelial cells align and cluster to form tube-like networks. Growth factors, such as tumour necrosis factor β and basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), and proteolytic enzymes, such as plasminogen and MMPs, are included in the ECMatrix gel to stimulate endothelial cells and optimise tubule formation. The angiogenic potential of cells cultured on ECMatrix gel was then determined by quantification of tubule formation by tubule node counting and measurement of tubule branch length.
2.5.1 Preparation of ECMatrix assay gels

ECMatrix assay gels were prepared in a 5°C cold room using pre-cooled pipette tips and microcentrifuge tubes to prevent premature solidification of the gel matrix. The ECMatrix Gel Solution and Diluent Buffer components, stored at -20°C, were thawed overnight on ice at 4°C. For each assay gel 3 µl (1 volume) Diluent Buffer was added to 27 µl (9 volumes) ECMatrix Gel Solution in a sterile microcentrifuge tube and slowly mixed by pipetting, avoiding incorporation of bubbles. 30 µl of the diluted ECMatrix solution was then transferred to a sterile 18 mm × 18 mm glass coverslip and spread evenly across the surface using the pipette tip. Gel-coated coverslips were incubated at 37°C for 30 min prior to addition of cells to allow the ECMatrix to polymerise. ECMatrix gels were prepared in duplicate to allow RNA analysis and ICC to be performed in parallel.

2.5.2 Assay protocol

Once solidified, each assay gel was placed in the bottom of a well of a 6-well culture plate (Thermo Fisher Scientific). Cells to be assayed (ECs, EPCs and cells derived from ESCs and iPSCs) were removed from culture by trypsinisation and resuspended in culture medium. Cells were seeded on to the assay gels in 300 µl medium at a density of 8×10^4 cells per well and the 6-well plate returned to the 37°C / 5% CO₂ incubator. Tubule formation was then inspected every hour under an Eclipse TS100 inverted light microscope (Nikon).

2.5.3 Quantification of angiogenic potential

2.5.3.1 Image processing

Digital images of each in vitro tubule formation assay were processed using ImageJ v10.2 software (Research Services Branch, National Institutes of Health, Maryland, USA) before quantification of tubule formation (Fig. 2.7). Images were initially manipulated using two
Figure 2.7. Image processing of in vitro tubule formation assays. The original image (A) is binary encoded and high-pass filtered (B), then simplified by repeated cycles of ‘skeletonisation’ and ‘dilation’ (C, D) to produce a network schematic (E) to be overlaid on the original image (F).
sequential colour and threshold filters to produce first greyscale and then binary-encoded (i.e. black and white) images. High-pass filtering was also applied to remove out-of-focus structures and background image artefacts. This was followed by repeated cycles of ‘erosion’ and ‘dilation’ processing operations to isolate the longitudinal centre of each branch and produce a simplified schematic of the tubule network.

2.5.3.2 Quantification by node counting

Tubule formation was quantified by counting nodes, a node being defined as a point at which tubules intersected or formed a junction. Each type of node was graded based on its structure: branch end-points were graded as 1; branch-branch intersections as 2; junctions of three and four branches as 3 and 4 respectively; and nodes formed of 5 or more branches as 5+. At 2 h intervals the average number of each type of node in each assay (based on five random fields of view) was calculated as mean node number ± SEM.

2.5.3.3 Quantification by branch length measurement

Quantification of tubule formation was also performed by measuring tubule branch length using AQuaL: Angiogenesis Quantification software (Boettcher et al., 2009). Using the software, each simplified tubule schematic image was tagged with points and connecting lines. Single points were then defined as either end points or branch junctions and a connecting line network generated automatically. The branch network was automatically measured by the software and the overall length of branches recorded. Distance calibration, based upon the resolution and magnification factor of the image, enabled the relative length (in pixels) of connecting lines to be converted to accurate absolute lengths (in microns) enabling comparison of replicate assays. Measurements were made at 2 h intervals (using five random fields of view) and the mean branch length per mm² of assay ± SEM calculated.
2.5.4 *In vitro* EPC transplantation

To investigate the effect of *in vitro* EPC transplantation a quantity of EPCs were introduced into an *in vitro* tubule formation assay gel containing a pre-formed EC tubule network. In order to avoid a large difference in cell density between standard tubule assays and those transplanted with additional cells (which could produce ambiguous data) it was decided that the quantity of EPCs used for transplantation would be 10% of the original EC seeding density. This allowed EPCs to be introduced into the EC tubule network whilst minimising the change in cell density as a result of transplantation. Furthermore it was decided that the initial EC seeding density of assay gels intended for transplantation would be 90% of the original EC seeding density to equalise the final cell density in standard and transplanted assays.

An ECMatrix gel coverslip was prepared (see 2.5.1) and seeded with $7.2 \times 10^4$ ECs in 300 µl EC culture medium. At 5 h a suspension of $8 \times 10^3$ EPCs in 50 µl D-PBS was pipetted evenly over the gel surface and the gel returned to the 37°C / 5% CO₂ incubator. Tubule formation was inspected every hour after transplantation at x10 magnification using an Eclipse TS100 inverted light microscope (Nikon).

2.5.5 Isolation of assayed cells for gene expression analysis

Cells from within *in vitro* tubule formation assay gels were isolated in order to extract RNA for the analysis of gene expression. This was performed using Cell Recovery Solution (BD Biosciences, Oxfordshire, UK), a proprietary preparation which depolymerises ECMatrix gel without enzymatic digestion or the need for incubation at high temperatures. This results in cells being released from the gel with minimal biochemical changes, heat damage or the digestion of extracellular receptors and adhesion molecules. To isolate cells, ECMatrix gel coverslips were transferred to a clean well of a 6-well culture plate and washed with 1 ml D-PBS to remove culture medium. 2 ml Cell Recovery Solution was added to the well
and the plate left on ice for 1 h to depolymerise the ECMatrix gel. The gel solution was then transferred to a 15 ml conical tube and centrifuged at 300 \( \times \) g for 5 min to pellet the assayed cells. The cell pellet was washed by removal of the supernatant, addition of 1 ml D-PBS and centrifugation at 300 \( \times \) g for 5 min. The supernatant was discarded and the cell pellet processed for nucleic acid extraction (see 2.2.1.2) or snap-frozen in LN\(_2\) and stored at -80°C.

### 2.6 Preparation of washed murine platelets

#### 2.6.1 Exsanguination via inferior vena cava (IVC)

Whole blood was collected via the IVC of C57BL/6 mice for the isolation of murine platelets (Fig. 2.8). Exsanguination was carried out under inhalant anaesthesia induced using 5% v/v isoflurane (Merial Animal Health Ltd., Essex, UK) with 1 L·min\(^{-1}\) oxygen (O\(_2\)). For further information regarding in vivo procedures, see 2.9. To access the body cavity a 4 cm transverse midline incision was made in the skin, starting from a point just above the genitals, followed by a similar-sized incision into the peritoneum. The abdominal viscera were then moved aside using blunt forceps and the inferior vena cava (IVC) identified. 700-800 µl blood was taken from the IVC using a 26G Microlance™ 3 needle (BD Biosciences) attached to a 1 ml sterile plastic syringe containing 100 µl acid-citrate-dextrose (ACD) anticoagulant (see Appendix I) and gently mixed by inversion. Following exsanguination, the mouse was terminated by cervical dislocation (see 2.9.1.1) and blood processed for the isolation of washed murine platelets.

#### 2.6.2 Isolation of platelets from whole blood

Prior to platelet isolation, modified Tyrode’s buffer (see Appendix I) was supplemented with 0.9 mg·ml\(^{-1}\) glucose and warmed to room temperature. 800 µl whole blood was transferred to a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube containing 200 µl modified Tyrode’s buffer (with glucose) and
Figure 2.8. Exsanguination via the inferior vena cava. Following incision into the skin and peritoneum and displacement of the abdominal viscera, blood from the inferior vena cava was taken into a syringe containing acid-citrate-dextrose anticoagulant.
centrifuged at 500 × g for 5 min to generate platelet-rich plasma (PRP). The PRP supernatant was then transferred to a clean 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged at 120 × g for 6 min to remove any remaining erythrocytes and leukocytes. PRP was finally transferred to a fresh 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube containing 1 µl of 10 µg·ml⁻¹ prostacyclin (PGI₂) to prevent platelet aggregation and centrifuged at 1000 × g for 6 min. The supernatant was discarded and the remaining platelet pellet retained for fluorescent labelling.

2.6.3 Counting washed murine platelets

Washed murine platelets were counted using the Coulter Multisizer II analyser (Beckman Coulter, Buckinghamshire, UK), employing the Coulter electrical impedance method to provide size distribution analysis of particulate suspensions drawn through a glass aperture (Fig. 2.9). Platelets resuspended in 500 µl modified Tyrode’s buffer were diluted 1:1000 by the addition of 10 µl platelet suspension to 10 ml ISOTON II Diluent (Beckman Coulter) in a 20 ml Coulter sample cup (Sarstedt). The sample cup was capped and gently inverted twice to ensure equal distribution of platelets throughout the diluent before being loaded on to the Coulter sampling stand. With the mercury manometer, responsible for sample aspiration by volume displacement, set to 500 µl and voltage channel limits set to measure particles between 1-4 µm (i.e. platelets) the diluted platelet suspension was analysed. To calculate platelet concentration, the dilution factor (DF) of the analysed platelet sample was first calculated using the following equation:

\[
\text{dilution factor} = \frac{\text{sample volume (ml)} + \text{diluent volume (ml)}}{\text{manometer volume (ml) × sample volume (ml)}}
\]
Figure 2.9. Counting washed murine platelets using Coulter electrical impedance. Fluctuations in electrical current as particles pass between electrodes positioned on either side of the glass probe aperture are processed to count platelets.
The DF, along with the returned channelised particle count, was then used to calculate total platelet concentration in the undiluted suspension:

\[
\text{platelet concentration (platelets·ml}^{-1}) = \text{DF} \times \text{particle count}
\]

### 2.7 In vitro cell aggregation assay

Platelet-EPC interactions were investigated using a simple cell-based aggregometry assay. A mixed preparation of washed murine platelets and cultured cells was gently agitated and the resultant aggregates analysed by Coulter size distribution to determine the extent of platelet-mediated cell-cell binding.

#### 2.7.1 Inhibition of adhesion by antibody and biochemical blockade

Prior to in vitro aggregation assays, cultured cells and/or washed platelets were treated to inhibit certain adhesion molecules and mechanisms. Non-specific selectin-mediated adhesion was inhibited by treatment of cells with 0.4, 0.8 or 1.2 µg·ml\(^{-1}\) dextran sulphate (DxSO\(_4\)) for 1 h at 37°C. The sulphate group of the DxSO\(_4\) molecule has been shown to block heparan binding, a major component of selectin interactions, and hence it can interfere with selectin-mediated adhesion (Yanaka et al., 1996; Nash, GB et al., 2001; Zhang, XW et al., 2001). In parallel with DxSO\(_4\) assays, control experiments were performed using cells incubated with dextran only. A biologically inert branched polysaccharide, dextran is simply the microcarrier used to transport sulphate into the cell, and theoretically should have no significant effect on selectin-mediated adhesion (Buttrum et al., 1993).
Specific blockade of P-selectin was performed using 5 or 10 µg·ml⁻¹ rat anti-mouse CD62P blocking antibody (BD Pharmedgen, Oxfordshire, UK) for 1 h at 37°C. To further elucidate the roles of cell- and platelet-bound selectins in the proposed adhesion mechanism, parallel experiments were carried out in which either: (i) cultured cells only or (ii) cultured cells and washed platelets were treated.

Blockade of platelet αIIbβ3 integrin (GPIIbIIIa) was performed by incubation of washed platelets with 10, 25 or 50 µg·ml⁻¹ abciximab (ReoPro™; Centocor Ortho Biotec, Inc., Pennsylvania, USA) for 45 min at 37°C.

Platelet activation was inhibited by incubation of washed platelets with 10 or 20 µg·ml⁻¹ each combined clopidogrel and aspirin (M&A Pharmachem, Lancashire, UK) in Tyrode’s buffer for 45 min at 37°C.

### 2.7.2 Aggregation assay protocol

Cultured cells (EPCs, ECs or MEFs) were isolated from culture flasks using 0.25% trypsin-EDTA solution and centrifuged at 600 × g for 3 min to form a cell pellet. Cells were resuspended in modified Tyrode’s buffer (with 0.9 mg·ml⁻¹ glucose) to a density of 1×10⁶ cells·ml⁻¹. Platelets were isolated from mouse whole blood and counted (see 2.6) and resuspended in Tyrode’s buffer to a density of 2×10⁷ platelets·ml⁻¹. 1 ml of cell suspension and 500 µl of platelet suspension were added to a 7 ml plastic bijou bottle (Scientific Laboratory Supplies Ltd., Nottinghamshire, UK), a magnetic flea added and the bottle placed on a magnetic stirrer inside a heated 37°C Perspex box (Fig. 2.10). The cell-platelet suspension was gently agitated for 15 min, with 10 µl aliquots of the suspension removed at 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 10 and 15 min for analysis.
Figure 2.10. **In vitro cell-based aggregation assay.** A suspension of $1 \times 10^7$ washed platelets and $1 \times 10^6$ cells in Tyrode’s buffer was gently agitated at 37°C using a magnetic stirrer. Resultant aggregates were analysed by Coulter size distribution.
2.7.3 Quantification of aggregation using Coulter size distribution

10 µl samples taken from aggregation assays were diluted 1:1000 by the addition of 10 ml ISOTON II Diluent (Beckman Coulter) in a 20 ml Coulter sample cup (Sarstedt) and analysed using the Coulter Multisizer II (Beckman Coulter) as previously described (SEE Chapter 2.6.3). Size channel gating (Fig. 2.11) was used to distinguish between and separately count platelets, single cells and differently-sized aggregates at each time-point.

2.8 In vitro flow adhesion assay

2.8.1 Preparation of glass microslides

Microslides are 50 mm open-ended glass capillary tubes (CamLab, Cambridgeshire, UK) with a rectangular cross-sectional area of 0.9 mm² (0.3 × 3 mm) and a total culture surface area of 150 mm². Microslides were coated with 3-aminopropyltriethoxysilane (APES) to create a positively charged surface on which to immobilise isolated murine platelets. Microslides were placed in 70% nitric acid (in ddH₂O) for 24 h, washed ten times with ddH₂O, transferred to 50 ml conical tubes and washed a further three times with ddH₂O. After washing, conical tubes were inverted over tissue paper to remove excess water and filled twice with 30 ml acetone and twice with 30 ml of 4% APES (SEE Appendix I), inverting the tubes three times between each wash. Microslides were then covered with 30 ml of 4% APES, conical tubes inverted three times and incubated at room temperature overnight. Following incubation, microslides were washed twice with 30 ml acetone and twice with 30 ml ddH₂O, inverting three times between each wash. The microslides were then placed on Whatman® blotting paper (Whatman plc.) in a 37°C oven to dry for 1 h before autoclaving.
Figure 2.11. Quantification of cell-platelet aggregation using Coulter size distribution. Channel gating was used to identify unbound platelets (1-4 µm), platelet aggregates (4-10 µm), single cells (10-18 µm) and cellular aggregates (18-42 µm) at each time-point.
2.8.2 Immobilisation of washed murine platelets on glass microslides

Washed murine platelets were isolated and counted (see 2.6). Using PBS with 0.15% albumin (PBSA), platelets were diluted to a density of 2×10⁸ platelets·ml⁻¹. 50 µl of this suspension was gently pipetted into an APES-coated glass microslide. Filled microslides were incubated at room temperature for 1 h to bind platelets to the inner surface. After incubation, excess unbound platelets were removed by gently flushing the microslide with 500 µl PBSA.

2.8.3 Inhibition of adhesion by antibody and biochemical blockade

Similarly to in vitro aggregation assays, prior to in vitro flow adhesion assays cultured cells and/or washed platelets were treated to inhibit particular adhesion mechanisms (see 2.7.1). Furthermore, shedding of platelet surface GPVI prior to platelet isolation was performed by Dr. Ian Packham (University of Birmingham). C57BL/6 mice were treated with 2 µg·g⁻¹ anti-GPVI antibody (Emfret Analytics, Würzburg, Germany), administered by intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection. Prior to injection, sodium azide preservative was removed from the antibody by microdialysis over 18 h using high retention cellulose dialysis tubing (flat width = 23 mm; Sigma-Aldrich). A 70% reduction in platelet surface GPVI expression was induced over 7 days, confirmed by flow cytometric analysis of isolated platelets (see 6.4.2.2).

2.8.4 In vitro flow adhesion assay protocol

The in vitro flow adhesion assay comprised a glass microslide mounted on the stage of a phase-contrast video-microscope with recording equipment, through which a cell suspension was perfused at a constant flow rate (Fig. 2.12). One end of a platelet-seeded microslide was connected, via silicon tubing sealed with double-sided adhesive tape, to an electronic switching valve (Lee Products, Buckinghamshire, UK). Two reservoirs, containing the cell suspension or 0.15% PBSA wash buffer, were connected to the microslide through this
Figure 2.12. In vitro flow adhesion assay. Glass microslide (A) mounted on a phase-contrast video microscope (B), attached via silicon tubing to an electronic switching valve (C) and a 50 ml glass syringe (D) held in an electronic pump producing a wall shear stress of 0.025 Pa. Reservoirs contained cells to be perfused (E) or PBSA wash buffer (F). Assays were performed within a 37°C heated Perspex box (G). Video recordings were made (H) and analysed using Image-Pro Plus software (I).
switching valve. An electronic syringe pump (Harvard Apparatus, Kent, UK), similarly attached and sealed to the other end of the microslide, maintained flow through the microslide. Adhesion assays were performed using a flow rate generating a wall shear stress of 0.025 Pa, calculated using the following equation:

\[
Q = \frac{w \times h^2 \times T}{6\eta}
\]

where:  
- \(Q\) = flow rate of the fluid (\(\mu\)l·s\(^{-1}\))  
- \(w\) = width of the microslide (mm)  
- \(h\) = height of the microslide (mm)  
- \(T\) = wall shear stress (Pa)  
- \(\eta\) = viscosity of the fluid (\(7 \times 10^{-3}\) Pa for aqueous buffers).

The entire system was contained within a heated 37°C Perspex box to maintain a constant temperature throughout the assay. Platelet-seeded microslides were washed with PBSA buffer for 3 min to remove remaining unbound platelets, followed by perfusion of a cell suspension at a density of \(2 \times 10^6 \text{ cells·ml}^{-1}\) for 5 min. After cell perfusion microslides were washed again with PBSA buffer for 6 min to remove non-adhered cells. Fourteen randomly selected fields of view along the centre of the microslide were recorded for quantification of cell adhesion using Image-Pro Plus v7 software (Media Cybernetics Inc., Maryland, USA). Adherent cell counts were normalised per unit area over time (i.e. cells per mm\(^2\) of microslide per min of perfusion).

2.8.5 Adherent cell spreading assay

The effect of platelets on cell spreading immediately following capture from flow was also investigated using the in vitro flow adhesion assay system. Adhesion assays were performed
using EPCs as previously described, then adherent cells recorded continuously for 3 h to quantify cell spreading and migration (Fig. 2.13). In addition to cell spreading assays using untreated EPCs and platelets, assays were performed in the presence of 1 U·ml\(^{-1}\) thrombin (to evoke maximal platelet activation) or 10 µg·ml\(^{-1}\) PGI\(_2\) (to silence cell and platelet receptor expression). Spreading assays were also carried out using microslides pre-coated with murine P-selectin instead of immobilised platelets. P-selectin microslides were prepared using APES-coated glass microslides (see 2.8.1) treated with 10 µg·ml\(^{-1}\) recombinant murine P-selectin/Fc Chimera (R&D Systems, Minneapolis, USA) for 1 h at 37°C and blocked with 1% PBSA for 30 min at room temperature.

Following cell spreading assays, image capture was performed every 10 min on each cell within the recorded field of view using Image Pro Plus v7.0 software (Media Cybernetics, Inc., Maryland, USA) to produce a time-lapse sequence. Using ImageJ software (NIH Research Services Branch) threshold and binary filters were applied to each time-lapse image to identify cell borders and automatically calculate cell area based on microscope magnification and image resolution. Cell migration was tracked by following each cell’s calculated centre of mass to determine its absolute and relative position within the field of view. Cell migration data were used to produce polar plots and angle histograms using MATLAB v7.6 software (Mathworks, Inc., Massachusetts, USA).
Figure 2.13. Quantification of in vitro captured cell spreading assays. Image capture was performed on assay video recordings (A) to produce a time-lapse sequence (B). Digital filters were applied to identify cell borders (C, D) and cell area automatically calculated (E). Centre of cell mass was calculated (F) to give each cell’s absolute position as Cartesian (x, y) coordinates (G). These were converted to polar (θ, ρ) coordinates to calculate each cell’s position (its angle and distance) relative to its origin (H).
2.9 In vivo experiments

2.9.1 Animal (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986

All in vivo experiments described in the following methods were conducted with the ethical approval of the University of Birmingham, under Project License 40/2872 and Personal License 40/9104 granted by the Home Office in accordance with the Animal (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986. Animals were obtained from Charles River Laboratories International Inc. (Kent, UK) and housed at 21°C on a 12 h light:dark cycle. Six-week-old C57BL/6 male mice were used, to avoid effects on angiogenesis that may be caused by hormonal changes during menstrual cycling. All animals were kept with littermates in an enriched environment and given standard laboratory mouse chow and water ad libidum.

2.9.1.1 Schedule 1 methods of termination

At the conclusion of each experimental procedure animals were terminated by dislocation of the neck, a humane method deemed appropriate under Schedule 1 of the Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986.

2.9.2 Anaesthesia and preparation for surgery

Prior to surgery, anaesthesia was induced by administration of 5% v/v inhalant isoflurane (Merial Animal Health Ltd.) with 1 L·min⁻¹ O₂ and maintained throughout the surgical procedure using 3% v/v isoflurane with 1 L·min⁻¹ O₂. Alternatively, anaesthesia was induced by combined i.p. injection of 1 mg·g⁻¹ ketamine (Pfizer, Kent, UK) and 0.2 mg·g⁻¹ xylazine (Animal Care Ltd., North Yorkshire, UK) (see Appendix I). To ensure a sufficient depth of anaesthesia the toe of one hindlimb was pinched firmly between the experimenter’s fingernails. If the limb was withdrawn the mouse was considered to be inadequately anaesthetised whilst no reflex indicated medium to deep anaesthesia had been attained. This
pedal reflex test was used regularly throughout each surgical procedure to monitor depth of anaesthesia.

Once fully anaesthetised the mouse was placed on its back to expose the ventral surface of the abdomen and the areas appropriate to the procedure being performed were shaved with an electric hair clipper: the neck for cannulation of the carotid artery and the hindlimb for arterial ligation, sciatic nerve stimulation or hindlimb muscle extirpation. The mouse was positioned on a heat pad to maintain 37°C body temperature and the limbs extended and secured in place using surgical tape. To avoid compromising respiratory function care was taken not to over-extend the forelimbs. The head was also secured by placing a loop of silk surgical suture behind the front upper incisors, pulling it taut and securing it to the work area.

2.9.2.1 Cannulation of right common carotid artery (CCA)

Cannulation of the right CCA was performed to allow administration of platelet-depleting antibody and intravascular transplantation of EPCs, and was carried out under ketamine-xylazine anaesthesia (Fig. 2.14). To expose the right CCA, a 2 cm transverse incision was made in the skin of the neck and the underlying muscles carefully separated using blunt forceps. The neurovascular bundle containing the right CCA was then identified and blunt dissection performed with cotton buds to clean away the surrounding subcutaneous fat and connective tissues. Fine forceps were used to pierce the membranous sheath surrounding the neurovascular bundle and the bundle gently dissected to separate the carotid artery from the vein and nerve. A length of 5-0 braided black silk suture (Surgical Specialties Corporation, Pennsylvania, USA) was passed underneath the dissected artery and the anterior end occluded by securely tying a surgeon's knot. A loose ligature was then placed around the posterior end of the vessel and gentle tension applied to temporarily occlude blood flow.
Figure 2.14. Cannulation of the right common carotid artery. (A) A secure ligature was placed at the anterior end of the vessel and blood flow temporarily occluded using fine forceps and a loose ligature whilst a small incision was made. (B) A length of polythene cannula attached to a three-way tap was then inserted into the vessel and secured by fastening two ligatures.
A small incision was made in the CCA using micro-dissecting scissors and a length of Portex® polythene tubing (0.61 mm external diameter, 0.28 mm internal diamater; PP10; Smiths Medical International, Hertfordshire, UK) was inserted and secured by fastening the loose ligature.

2.9.3 In vivo EPC transplantation

To investigate the homing and recruitment of EPCs during the angiogenic response, in vivo transplantation of fluorescently-labelled murine EPCs was carried out in C57BL/6 mice following either: (i) electrical stimulation of the acutely-ischaemic hindlimb, (ii) electrical stimulation of the acutely-ischaemic hindlimb following systemic platelet depletion, (iii) chronic ischaemia of the hindlimb, or (iv) overload of synergistic hindlimb muscles by extirpation of m. tibialis anterior. To account for variances in the limb dominance of experimental animals, ligation, stimulation and extirpation were performed on alternating hindlimbs between procedures. Following EPC transplantation, the muscles of both ipsilateral and contralateral hindlimbs and the internal organs were harvested, digested with collagenase and analysed using flow cytometry to localise transplanted EPCs. All surgical procedures involved in EPC transplantation were carried out under ketamine-xylazine anaesthesia, unless otherwise stated.

2.9.3.1 Platelet depletion by administration of α-GPIIbα antibody

To investigate the effect of platelet involvement in the recruitment of EPCs following transplantation, systemic platelet depletion (>95%) was performed over 1 h by administration of 2 µg·g⁻¹ monoclonal rat anti-mouse GPIIbα antibody (Emfret Analytics) via CCA cannula (see 2.9.2.1). Following platelet depletion, acute hindlimb ischaemia was induced and percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation performed.
2.9.3.2 Acute hindlimb ischaemia by femoral artery (FA) ligation

In both normal and platelet-depleted mice, FA ligation was performed to induce acute hindlimb ischaemia (Fig. 2.15). A 2 cm incision was made along the medial aspect of the extended hindlimb, exposing the femoral neurovascular bundle. The FA was carefully separated from the femoral vein and nerve using fine forceps and occluded using a microvascular clip. Care was taken to place the clip as high as possible to maximise limb ischaemia by occlusion of collateral blood vessels in the hindlimb. Ischaemia was maintained for 30 min whilst percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation was performed.

2.9.3.3 Percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation

Following induction of acute ischaemia in normal or platelet-depleted mice, the muscles of the ipsilateral hindlimb were vigorously exercised by percutaneous electrical stimulation of the left sciatic nerve. The dorsal muscles of the extended left hindlimb were exposed by carefully removing the skin and underlying connective fascia. Platinum electrodes connected to an S8 Stimulator through a Stimulus Isolation Unit (Grass Medical Instruments, Massachusetts, USA) were then used to apply an electrical current of 5-10 V (at a frequency of 10 Hz with a pulse duration of 0.3 ms) directly to the surface of the exposed muscle in order to innervate the sciatic nerve. Electrical stimulation was performed for 30 min, occasionally resting the ischaemic hindlimb to avoid muscle fatigue that might result in an attenuated exercise response. The FA-ligating vascular clip was then removed, the hindlimb reperfused for 15 min and intravascular transplantation of EPCs carried out (see 2.9.3.6).

2.9.3.4 Chronic hindlimb ischaemia by FA ligation

Similarly to acute ischaemia, chronic hindlimb ischaemia was induced over 48 h by FA ligation, performed under isoflurane anaesthesia. For post-operative analgesia, 2.5 µl·g⁻¹
Figure 2.15. Acute hindlimb ischaemia by femoral artery ligation. After dissection of the femoral artery from the femoral vein and nerve, a micro vascular clip was applied for 30 min, taking care to position the clip above the saphenous branch to maximise limb ischaemia.
buprenorphine (Temgesic®; Merck Sharp & Dohme Ltd., Hertfordshire, UK) was administered by subcutaneous (s.c.) injection. A 2 cm incision was made along the medial aspect of the extended hindlimb, and the FA carefully separated from the femoral vein and nerve. A length of 10-0 non-absorbable polypropylene suture (Prolene®; Ethicon Ltd., North Yorkshire, UK) was passed underneath the proximal end of the dissected artery and blood flow occluded by securely tying a surgeon’s knot. The incision in the skin of the hindlimb was then closed with simple interrupted sutures using 6-0 coated polyglactin 910 (Vicryl®; Ethicon Ltd., North Yorkshire, UK). The free ends of each stitch were trimmed to reduce irritation and prevent delayed wound healing caused by scratching or nibbling. Animals were transferred to a heated recovery cage with ad libitum access to food and water and monitored until fully alert. After 48 h, intravascular transplantation of EPCs was performed (see 2.6.3.6).

2.9.3.5 Overload of synergistic hindlimb muscles by extirpation of m. tibialis anterior

Unilateral extirpation of the m. tibialis anterior was carried out under isoflurane anaesthesia to cause overload of the synergistic hindlimb muscles m. extensor digitorum longus and m. extensor hallucis proprius (Fig. 2.16). Before surgery, for post-operative analgesia, 2.5 µl·g⁻¹ Temgesic® buprenorphine (Merck Sharp & Dohme Ltd.) was administered by s.c. injection. A 1.5 cm incision was then made in the lateral aspect of the extended hindlimb, parallel to the tibia, to expose the m. tibialis anterior. The muscle was lifted away from the underlying m. extensor digitorum longus and m. extensor hallucis proprius using fine forceps. A single clean cut was made in the proximal end of the m. tibialis anterior, at a point approximately one third along its length, and the muscle removed. Any local bleeding was staunched by replacing the extirpated muscle and applying gentle pressure to present necessary clotting factors. The hindlimb was then gently cleaned with sterile PBS to remove clotted blood, before topical administration of 40 µl of 150 mg·ml⁻¹ long-acting penicillin
Chapter 2: Materials & methods

Figure 2.16. Overload of synergistic hindlimb muscles by unilateral extirpation. The m. tibialis anterior (TA) was separated from the underlying m. extensor digitorum longus (EDL) and m. extensor halluces proprius (EHP) and two thirds of the muscle removed using a scalpel. Absorbable polyglactin suture was used to close the skin incision and animals recovered for 48 h before in vitro EPC transplantation.
(Betamox LA; Norbrook Pharmaceuticals, Cumbria, UK). This was allowed to absorb for 10-20 s before blotting away the excess with a sterile cotton swab. The hindlimb incision was then closed with using 6-0 coated Vicryl™ polyglactin 910 (Ethicon Ltd.). After 48 h, intravascular transplantation of EPCs was carried out.

2.9.3.6 Intravascular injection of fluorescent EPCs

Transplantation was performed by intravascular injection of EPCs (prior labelled with Qdots, see 2.1.6). A total of $2 \times 10^6$ fluorescent EPCs in 100 µl PBS was slowly infused by CAA cannula (see 2.9.2.1) over a period of 1 min followed by an additional infusion of 100 µl PBS over 1 min to ensure clearance of EPCs from the cannula dead space into the circulation. Transplanted EPCs were allowed to circulate for 15 min, after which the mouse was terminated by cervical dislocation and the hindlimb muscles and internal organs harvested.

2.9.3.7 Tissue harvesting

For the analysis of EPC homing following transplantation, the m. tibialis anterior, m. extensor digitorum longus and m. soleus muscles of both ipsilateral and contralateral hindlimbs, as well as the heart, lungs, liver, kidney, ileum and spleen, were removed, weighed and processed for flow cytometric analysis (see 2.10).

2.10 Flow cytometry

2.10.1 Tissue digestion

Following the in vivo transplantation of fluorescently-labelled EPCs into mice, harvested tissues were incubated in 500 µl of 10 mg·ml$^{-1}$ collagenase Type II from Clostridium histolyticum (in PBS) for 37°C for 3 h to produce a homogenous cell suspension, which was then diluted 1:10 with additional PBS for flow cytometric analysis.
2.10.2 Flow cytometric analysis of tissue digests

To localise fluorescent EPCs in digested muscles and tissues of transplanted animals, flow cytometric analysis was performed using a FACSCaliber flow cytometer (BD Biosciences) running CellQuest v7.6.1 software (BD Biosciences). Prior to analysis, voltages of the forward scatter (FSC) and side scatter (SSC) diode detectors were adjusted to place homogenised cells from non-transplanted control tissue digests within the boundaries of the acquisition dot plot. Similarly, the photomultiplier tube (PMT) voltage of the fluorescence (FL) channel used for the detection of transplanted EPCs (655 nm wavelength) was adjusted to place the fluorescence peak of control tissues within the first log decade of the fluorescence histogram. Sample digests were then analysed, acquiring $5 \times 10^4$ events per sample, and data recorded using CellQuest Pro v7.0 software (BD Biosciences). Flow cytometry data were analysed using FlowJo v8.7 software (Tree Star, Inc., Oregon, USA) and the percentage of positive fluorescence events detected normalised to tissue mass using the following equations:

$$\frac{\text{positive events}}{\text{total events}} \times \frac{\% \text{ positive events}}{100}$$

$$\frac{\text{positive events per mg tissue}}{\text{tissue mass (mg)}}$$

2.11 Statistical analysis

Data transformation and statistical analysis was performed using Prism v5.0b software (Graphpad Software, Inc., California, USA). Statistical differences were calculated using two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) and post hoc multiple comparisons performed using the Bonferroni test, unless otherwise stated.
CHAPTER 3:
CHARACTERISATION OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS

3.1 Introduction

EPCs are implicated in the angiogenic response to a variety of cardiovascular disorders. However, before investigating a therapeutic application for EPCs, it is important to fully characterise their phenotype and to understand their inherent potential for vascular repair.

As previously discussed, there is little consensus on a definitive EPC. Multiple expression profiles have arisen from the many investigations undertaken since their initial discovery. This discrepancy may be due to the heterogenous nature of primary EPCs, including definitions that place them as subsets of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMNCs), bone marrow mononuclear cells (BMMNCs) and mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) (Barber & Iruela-Arispe, 2006), and the various procedures used to isolate them, including surface marker selection and in vitro culture of tissue outgrowths (Hirschi et al., 2008). Furthermore, there is evidence to suggest that contamination of mononuclear cells with platelet protein-containing microparticles may be responsible, at least in part, for the misinterpretation of the subsequent EPC phenotype, highlighting the problem of artefactual findings when attempting to definitively characterise EPCs (Prokopi et al., 2009). However, throughout a wide range of studies there are several common markers frequently cited as being integral to the endothelial precursor phenotype, namely VEGFR2, VE-cadherin, CD31, CD133 and CD34 (Iida et al.,
2005; Povsic et al., 2009), and it is these that have been used in this study to characterise the chosen cell lines.

VEGFR2 is a receptor tyrosine kinase with a high affinity for VEGF. Binding of VEGF leads to autophosphorylation of the receptor complex and activation of multiple downstream targets involved in mitogenesis and endothelial proliferation (Zhu et al., 1999). Playing a pivotal role in the initiation of vasculogenesis by angioblasts in the embryo, both the VEGFR2 gene and its product (the receptor complex) are expressed in abundance at the earliest stages of endothelial development and remain expressed throughout all stages of development (Kabrun et al., 1997).

VE-cadherin is a transmembrane protein found on all endothelial lineage cells. It influences the movement of growth factors and migrating cells to potential sites of angiogenesis by the control of adherens junctions in the vascular endothelium and, as a target for agents affecting vascular permeability, it is an important factor in vascular remodelling (Montero-Balaguer et al., 2009). VE-cadherin is first expressed in the peripheral layer of vasculogenic blood islands in the developing embryo and is therefore a marker of late-stage maturation of EPCs into ECs (Vittet et al., 1996).

CD31 is an adhesion molecule located at the cell-cell borders of the cell of the vascular endothelium. It has been shown to have homophilic adhesive functions (binding to identical CD31 molecules on neighbouring cells) whilst also mediating cellular adhesion through interactions with heterophilic CD31 ligands (Muller et al., 1992; Prager et al., 1996). Angiogenesis involves the movement of endothelial cells to sites of new growth and the involvement of CD31 in cell-cell adhesion accords it influence over cell migration through the
endothelium. CD31 is linked to both embryonic vasculogenesis and adult angiogenesis, and is considered indicative of early vascular development and angiogenic potential (Kanayasu-Toyoda et al., 2003).

CD133 is a transmembrane glycoprotein which, although its biological function remains unknown, is recognised as a marker of endothelial (Peichev et al., 2000), lymphangiogenic (Salven et al., 2003) and myoangiogenic (Shmelkov et al., 2005) progenitors.

CD34 is a cell-surface glycoprotein that, like CD31, functions as a cell-cell adhesion factor. It has been suggested to mediate cell proliferation, adhesion to the stromal cell bone marrow microenvironment and the trafficking of haematopoietic cells via extravasation between ECs [Nielsen & McNagny, 2008]. CD34 is found on subsets of mesenchymal stem cells, such as EPCs and haematopoietic cells of the umbilical cord, and is therefore used as a general marker of a pluripotent phenotype and very early endothelial precursors (Krause et al., 1994).

In addition to determining their genomic and proteomic phenotype, to fully characterise the cell lines used in this study the angiogenic activity of each cell type was investigated. Each of the individual elements of the angiogenic response (basement membrane disruption, EC expansion and migration, and reorganisation to form tubules) can be demonstrated in vitro. Quantification of these elements can provide a definable measure of the angiogenic potential of the cell in question. For instance, the ability of ECs to form blood vessels by changing morphology and cellular organisation to form tubule structures has been widely demonstrated and this, as here, can be illustrated using an in vitro assay (Mukai et al., 2008). Regardless of their exact origin, all ECs appear to form organised tubule networks when cultured in the appropriate environment; the most common tubule formation assay involves seeding cells into
glycoprotein-rich (i.e. basement membrane-like) gel matrixes containing angiogenesis-stimulating growth factors (Arnaoutova et al., 2009). Unlike assays of other angiogenic processes, such as cell proliferation or migration (that can occur as a result of a variety of cellular stimuli other than angiogenesis), tubule formation assays are considered to be one of the most angiogenesis-specific in vitro tests. However it must be noted that in some circumstances non-endothelial cells, such as fibroblasts, can be seen to form tubule-like structures when cultured on a gel matrix, so care must be taken when interpreting results of *in vitro* tubule formation assays (Martin et al., 1999).
3.2 Hypothesis & objectives

It was hypothesised that the observed pattern of endothelial expression is specific to the stage of maturation, and that those characteristics will change during development from naïve stem-like EPCs to fully differentiated mature ECs. In addition, owing to their documented involvement in both embryonic vasculogenesis and adult angiogenesis, it is believed that, by in vitro tubule formation, EPCs will be shown to possess significant angiogenic potential.

Using in vitro cell culture, the experiments described in this chapter aimed to:

1. generate lineage-specific characterisation profiles for EPCs and ECs, focussing on analysis of gene and protein expression by qPCR and ICC, respectively;

2. demonstrate and quantify the angiogenic potential of EPCs and ECs using an in vitro tubule formation assay;

3. determine changes in lineage-specific expression occurring endothelial cell tubule formation in vitro;

4. provide reference profiles for the subsequent characterisation of endothelial-like cells to be derived from the differentiation of pluripotent stem cells.
3.3 Methods

3.3.1 Optimisation of reaction conditions for RT-PCR and qPCR analysis

Prior to analysis of gene expression, reaction conditions for oligonucleotide primers were optimised by performing parallel RT-PCR reactions using a range of annealing temperatures based around the calculated $T_m$ and MgCl$_2$ concentrations from 1.5-3.0 mM. After agarose gel electrophoresis of the reaction products, the conditions producing the most intense single band of the correct size were used for all subsequent reactions using that primer set (Fig. 3.1).

For qPCR, fluorescence data were acquired during the extension phase of the reaction, with an additional acquisition stage included to eliminate primer dimers from the analysis. This elimination method works because primer dimers melt at a lower temperature than the gene product of interest and SYBR Green only produces a fluorescent signal when bound to dsDNA (Ririe et al., 1997). Using each reaction product’s dissociation curve (Fig. 3.2) the final acquisition temperature was set at a temperature slightly below the melting temperature of the product of interest (at which point melted, single-stranded dimers will not fluorescence), providing a measurement of the fluorescent signal generated by the product of interest only.

3.3.2 Optimisation of in vitro tubule formation assay

Before investigating the angiogenesis potential of EPCs and ECs, the in vitro tubule formation assay was optimised by testing ECMatrix gel quantity and cell seeding density. The optimum amount of ECMatrix gel was first tested using different amounts of ECMatrix gel (10-50 µl) to coat the glass coverslips. The ideal initial seeding density was also tested, over a range of $5 \times 10^4$-$1 \times 10^5$ cells per assay gel. The combination of gel quantity and seeding density that produced the clearest and most reproducible images (Fig. 3.3) were then used for all subsequent analyses of angiogenic potential, to ensure comparable results between cell types.
Figure 3.1. Optimisation of RT-PCR reaction conditions. Parallel reactions were performed for each primer set (CD31 shown) using a range of annealing temperatures and MgCl₂ concentrations. Conditions produced the most intense band (indicated *) were used for subsequent RT-PCR analysis and are detailed in Chapter 2.
Figure 3.2. qPCR dissociation curve analysis. The final acquisition temperature was based upon the melting temperature of the product of interest (β-actin shown). As each differently-sized gene product has a specific melting temperature (depending on length and GC content), products could be easily distinguished from primer dimers or other unintended reaction products using dissociation curve analysis.
Figure 3.3. Optimisation of in vitro tubule formation assay. Preliminary assays were performed using (A) the manufacturer’s default protocol before different ECMatrix gel quantities and cell seeding densities were tested to produce (B) optimum tubule formation and imaging conditions, which are detailed in Chapter 2.
3.3.3 ICC of ECMatrix gel coverslips

Protein expression analysis was performed on cultured EPCs and ECs as part of the characterisation study. In an effort to generate a complete characterisation of cells both in static culture and during \textit{in vitro} tubule formation, ICC was intended to be carried out, as with qPCR, on cells isolated from the \textit{in vitro} tubule formation assay. Trial staining was performed with the same anti-VEGFR2 antibody used for the analysis of cultured cells. Cells grown on ECMatrix gel were prepared for ICC by fixation and blocking before primary antibody incubation, washing and finally labelling with secondary antibody. A combination of primary and secondary antibody concentrations, blocking and washing durations and imaging methods (fluorescent and confocal microscopy) were tested. However, even the clearest results (Fig. 3.4) were considered inadequate for satisfactory characterisation (likely the result of antibody retention within the ECMatrix gel) and so ICC analysis of assayed cells was abandoned.
Figure 3.4. ICC of cells cultured on ECMatrix gel-coated coverslips. Detection of (A) VEGFR2 expression was tested on cells from in vitro tubule formation assays (EPCs shown above) with (B) nuclear staining using DAPI. Even with optimal staining conditions, resultant images were not considered clear enough for subsequent protein expression analysis of EPCs or ECs.
3.4 Results

The phenotype of EPCs and ECs were determined by endothelial-specific mRNA expression analysis using qPCR and the identification of cell surface protein expression using ICC. Additional characterisation was performed by staining with *Griffonia simplicifolia* lectin and the assessment of ac-LDL uptake in culture. The angiogenic potential of each cell line was then assessed by culturing on *in vitro* angiogenesis assay gel for 14 h, with quantification of subsequent tubule formation by node counting and branch length measurement. Changes in endothelial-specific mRNA expression over the 14 h assay period were also determined by qPCR.

An increase in cell culture confluency has been indicated to be a stimulus for EPC maturation and so may have an effect on mRNA or protein expression. In order to observe this effect, characterisation of endothelial-specific expression was performed using EPCs and ECs maintained at different levels of culture confluency (60%, 80% and 100%).

3.4.1 Expression of lineage-specific markers in EPCs and ECs

3.4.1.1 qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts

Expression of *VEGFR2*, *VE-cadherin* and *CD31* mRNA transcripts was quantified using qPCR. Gene expression was normalised between cell types by calculating the relative ratio of the number of mRNA transcripts of each gene of interest to the number of transcripts of the housekeeping gene *β-actin*. Ideally, housekeeping genes are expressed at the same level in all samples under all conditions, allowing normalisation of qPCR data by accounting for variations in the tested samples which are not representative of true differences in the number of transcripts.
The relative expression of *VEGFR2* was significantly greater in EPCs than ECs, with the level of expression in EPCs increasing by 10% as culture confluency increased from 60% to 80% (Fig. 3.5). Fewer *VEGFR2* mRNA transcripts were detected in both 60% and 80% confluent ECs compared to EPCs, with no significant difference in expression as a result of culture confluency. *VEGFR2* expression decreased dramatically in both EPCs (by 89%) and ECs (by 90%) as the cells reached 100% confluency.

The relative expression of *VE-cadherin* in 60% confluent ECs was significantly higher than the other cells analysed (Fig. 3.6). The number of transcripts in 80% confluent ECs was observed to be 5% lower than in 60% confluent ECs, whilst *VE-cadherin* expression in EPCs was seen to increase by 18% between 60% and 80% confluency. The lowest expression of *VE-cadherin* in each cell line, as with *VEGFR2*, was observed in 100% confluent cells, with an 89% decrease in EPCs and a 96% decrease in ECs.

Expression of *CD31* was found to be greatest in 60% confluent EPCs, with a 9% reduction in the number of mRNA transcripts as EPCs became 80% confluent (Fig. 3.7). *CD31* expression was not significantly different between 60% and 80% confluent ECs. Once more, significant decreases in mRNA transcripts were observed in both cell lines (88% in EPCs; 82% in ECs) as culture confluency increased from 80% to 100%.

### 3.4.1.2 ICC analysis of protein expression

To further characterise EPCs and ECs, protein expression of the endothelial markers *VEGFR2* and *CD133* and the progenitor/pluripotency marker *CD34* was analysed in EPCs and ECs (at 60%, 80% and 100% confluency) using ICC. The presence of each of the three proteins was detected in ECs (Fig. 3.8) and EPCs (Fig. 3.9) at every level of confluency.
Figure 3.5. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in EPCs and ECs at increasing levels of culture confluency, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Columns with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.05).
Figure 3.6. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in EPCs and ECs at increasing levels of culture confluency, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Columns with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.05).
Figure 3.7. Relative expression of CD31 in EPCs and ECs at increasing levels of culture confluency, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Columns with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.05).
Figure 3.8. Detection of VEGFR2 (green), CD133 (red) and CD34 (red) proteins in EPCs at increasing levels of culture confluency, determined by ICC analysis. Nuclear staining (blue) was performed using DAPI-containing mounting medium.
Figure 3.9. Detection of VEGFR2 (green), CD133 (red) and CD34 (red) proteins in ECs at increasing levels of culture confluency, determined by ICC analysis. Nuclear staining (blue) was performed using DAPI-containing mounting medium.
Quantification of protein expression based on mean fluorescence intensity (MFI; Table 3.1) demonstrated that neither the expression of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin or CD31 was significantly different between EPCs and ECs (P>0.05). Furthermore, unlike the expression of mRNA transcripts, expression of the three endothelial-specific proteins was not significantly affected by changes in culture confluency, in either cell line (P>0.05).

3.4.1.3 Lectin staining and ac-LDL uptake

Cells were further characterised using fluorescently-conjugated *Griffonia* (*Bandeiraea*) *simplicifolia* lectin I and DiI-labelled ac-LDL (Fig. 3.10). Positive labelling of lectin was observed in both EPCs and ECs, and both cell lines were seen to take up ac-LDL in culture. The labelling index for both lectin staining and ac-LDL uptake (calculated by the number of positively labelled cells across the range of cells [30 of each cell type] observed) was determined to be 1.
### Table 3.1. Quantification of endothelial-specific protein expression in EPCs and ECs.

*MFI*, mean fluorescence intensity (arbitrary units); % *exp*, percentage expression relative to maximum observed in both cell types; # *cells*, number of cells analysed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>Protein</th>
<th>Confluency</th>
<th>MFI</th>
<th>% exp</th>
<th># cells</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VEGFR2</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>0.46 ± 0.08</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.38 ± 0.09</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.46 ± 0.11</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VE-cadherin</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>0.34 ± 0.07</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.39 ± 0.10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.36 ± 0.09</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD31</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>0.42 ± 0.12</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.39 ± 0.13</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.37 ± 0.10</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VEGFR2</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>0.36 ± 0.08</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.39 ± 0.09</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.32 ± 0.06</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VE-cadherin</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>0.36 ± 0.10</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.38 ± 0.07</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.39 ± 0.09</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD31</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>0.43 ± 0.12</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>0.36 ± 0.05</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>0.33 ± 0.07</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 3.10. Lectin staining and uptake of ac-LDL. Additional characterisation of (A) EPCs and (B) ECs was performed using Griffonia simplicifolia lectin (green) and Dil-ac-LDL (red). Nuclear staining (blue) was performed using DAPI-containing mounting medium.
3.4.2 Assessment of angiogenic potential of EPCs and ECs

To determine whether EPCs or ECs possessed angiogenic potential, and were thus able to form endothelial tubules, cells were cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h. Tubule formation was then quantified by node counting and branch length measurement.

3.4.2.1 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using node counting

Complexity of tubule formation was first quantified by counting nodes, a node being defined as a point at which formed tubules intersect or form a junction. At 2 h intervals, nodes were graded according to the type of structure: tubule end-points as N1; intersection between two tubules as N2; junctions of three or four branches as N3 or N4, respectively; and junctions comprising five or more branches as N5+. The average number of each type of node formed at each time-point throughout the assay was found to be similar for both EPCs and ECs (Fig. 3.11).

A large number of N1 nodes were observed at 2 h, decreasing as the assay progressed as multiple end-points joined together to form intersections and junctions. For both EPCs and ECs, the difference in N1 node number was significant between every time-point throughout the assay (P<0.05). The number of N2 nodes was maximal at 4 h for both cell lines; after 6 h the number of N2 nodes decreased and were last evident at 10-12 h. For EPCs, the change in the number of N2 nodes was significant between 4 h and 8 h (P<0.01) and 8 h and 10 h (P<0.05) and, for ECs, between 4 h and 6 h, and 8 h and 10 h (P<0.05). For both EPCs and ECs the number of N3 nodes was greatest at 6 h, after which time the number of nodes decreased, until 10-12 h when no N3 nodes were present. The change in the number of N3 nodes was statistically significant for EPCs between 2 h and 4 h (P<0.01) and for both EPCs and ECs between 4 h and 6 h, and 6 h and 8 h (P<0.05). N4 nodes were first observed at 4 h for both EPCs and ECs, with the maximum number at 6 h, after which they decreased in number and
Figure 3.11. Assessment of angiogenic activity of (A) EPCs and (B) ECs cultured on in vitro tubule formation assay ECMMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by node counting. Data presented as mean number of node type ± SEM (n = 3) from five random fields of view at each time-point. Significant differences between cell types at each time-points are indicated (*P<0.05).
were last observed at 8 h (ECs) and 10 h (EPCs). The difference in the number of N4 nodes was significant between 6 h and 8 h for both cell lines (P<0.05) and between 8 h and 10 h for EPCs only (P<0.05). N5+ nodes were only evident in assays containing EPCs, and were observed between 6-8 h; the difference between the number of N5+ nodes between 6 h and 8 h was not significant (P>0.05). Towards the end of the assay, as tubules began to disintegrate and their nodal structures deteriorate, the total number of nodes (of all types) reduced until no tubule networks remained. No tubule end-points or junctions of any type were observed at 14 h for either EPCs and ECs.

3.4.2.2 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using branch length measurement
Measurement of branch length was also used to quantify tubule formation at each time-point, performed using AQuaL: Angiogenesis Quantification software. The pattern of tubule growth indicated by branch length measurement, as with quantification by node counting, was similar for EPCs and ECs (Fig. 3.12). The mean branch length of EPC tubules at 6 h was significantly greater than ECs. Branch length had decreased by 8 h with significantly lower branch length observed for ECs. The mean branch lengths for both cell lines continued to decrease from 8 h to 14 h, until no branches were measured. Aside from 10-12 h, the difference in branch length was significant at every time-point for both EPCs and ECs (P<0.01).

3.4.2.3 qPCR analysis of endothelial-specific mRNA expression during in vitro tubule formation
Expression of the endothelial-specific markers VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 in EPCs and ECs cultured on in vitro angiogenesis assay gels was determined by qPCR. For analysis of each of the three markers, cells were recovered from ECMatrix gel with Cell Recovery Solution, at each time-point and relative expression determined by the ratio of the marker of interest to β-actin transcripts. In order to ensure cells at all time-points were treated in the same manner,
Figure 3.12. Assessment of angiogenic activity of EPCs and ECs cultured on in vitro tubule formation assay ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by branch length measurement. Data presented as mean branch length per mm$^2$ of assay ± SEM (n = 3) from five random fields of view at each time-point. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (**P<0.01).
EPCs and ECs for analysis of expression at 0 h were resuspended in appropriate growth media and added to ECMatrix gel, the gel then immediately depolymerised and the cells recovered by centrifugation. The relative ratio of VEGFR2 mRNA transcripts in assayed cells recovered immediately was determined to be comparable to levels in 60% confluent EPCs and ECs, respectively, from static in vitro cultures (see 3.4.1.1). VEGFR2 expression increased in both EPCs and ECs from 0 h to 2 h, with a significantly greater increase seen in EPCs (Fig. 3.13). Maximal expression of VEGFR2 was observed at 2 h and 4 h for EPCs and EC, respectively, after which the number of VEGFR2 transcripts decreased progressively until 14 h. The level of VEGFR2 expression in EPCs and ECs between 6 h and 8 h showed no significant difference. Throughout the assay, for both cells lines, the change in the level of VEGFR2 expression was significant at each time-point (P<0.05), except for EPCs between 6 h and 8 h, and 12 h and 14 h (P>0.05).

Expression of VE-cadherin in EPCs was initially observed to decrease between 0 h and 2 h before increasing again, reaching its maximum at 8 h, whilst expression in ECs increased from 0 h to its maximum at 4 h (Fig. 3.14). The number of VE-cadherin transcripts then decreased from 4 h and 6 h onwards in EPCs and ECs, respectively, and no significant difference in expression was observed between EPCs and ECs between 8 h and 14 h. Over the course of the assay, the change in the number of transcripts of VE-cadherin mRNA in EPCs was only significant between 6 h and 8 h, and 10 h and 12 h (P<0.05). In ECs, the change in expression was only significant between 10 h and 12 h (P<0.05).

Expression of CD31 in EPCs initially increased from 0 h to 4 h followed by a slight reduction in the level of expression at 6 h (Fig. 3.15). Conversely, the number of CD31 transcripts in ECs initially decreased from 0 h to 4 h before increasing to its maximum at 6 h. Maximal CD31
Figure 3.13. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in EPCs and ECs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression at each time-point normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 0 h. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
Figure 3.14. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in EPCs and ECs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Expression at each time-point normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 0 h. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (**P<0.01).
Figure 3.15. Relative expression of CD31 in EPCs and ECs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression at each time-point normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 0 h. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
expression in EPCs was observed at 8 h after which time-point expression in both EPCs and ECs decreased progressively until 14 h. At each time-point between 8 h and 14 h, the change in CD31 expression in EPCs was statistically significant (P<0.01). In EPCs, expression changed significantly between 4 h and 6 h (P<0.01) and each time-point between 6 h and 10 h (P<0.05). Throughout the assay, for both cells lines, the change in the level of VEGFR2 expression was significant at each time-point (P<0.05), except for EPCs between 6 h and 8 h, and 12 h and 14 h (P>0.05).
3.5 Discussion

EPCs are considered to be highly angiogenic, having been shown to have a natural role in neovascularisation, and as such it was decided that they warranted further investigation as a potential tool for therapeutic angiogenesis. However, before exploring this potential, or alternative sources of progenitor-like cells for transplantation, it was first necessary to characterise the murine EPC and EC cell lines chosen for use in this study.

Experiments of this nature are often performed using immortalised cell lines which, unlike primary cells isolated from animals, are easily obtainable (either from established stocks or commercial sources) and can be expanded without limit. Immortalised cell lines are often originally derived from tumour tissues, and can produce phenotypes that differ significantly from their natural in vivo counterparts; having adapted to in vitro culture, many cell lines lose intracellular interactions and tissue-specific secretions of growth factors and cytokines. However, in light of the many complexities involved in using primary cells (or the added complexity of animal models) the use of immortalised cell lines is considered to be an acceptable, and arguably preferable, alternative for the study of basic cellular mechanisms. Furthermore, there is evidence to suggest that certain functions relating to several intrinsic signalling pathways, such as ErbB and PI3K, are better conserved in immortalised cell lines that previously thought (Pan et al., 2009).

The specific endothelial cell lines used in this study were carefully chosen to be accurate representations of their respective stages of endothelial development. The endothelial progenitor cell line MFLM-4 was derived from primary cultures of murine foetal lung harvested from dams of the inbred mouse strain FVB/N at embryonic day 14.5. Following disruption of harvested lungs, mouse lung mesenchyme cultures were transformed to express
SV40 large T antigen and neomycin resistance gene (Akeson et al., 2000). Selection medium was then used to select and expand the immortalised MFLM-4 population, which was subsequently cloned and successfully maintained in continuous culture for more than three years. After its derivation, a wide range of characterisation experiments was performed on MFLM-4, intended to confirm the endothelial precursor nature of the cell line. Using flow cytometry it was determined that MFLM-4 expressed several proteins and receptor tyrosine kinases associated with the endothelial phenotype and function, namely CD34, CD31, angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE), vWF, VEGFR1 and 2, and Tie-2. Similarly to MFLM-4, the murine cardiac endothelial cell line MCEC-1 has been shown to compare favourable to other equivalent endothelial cell types. MCEC-1 was isolated from the hearts of H-2Kb-tsA58 transgenic mice and propagated in a similar manner to MFLM-4 EPCs to produce a stable, immortalised cell line (Lidington et al., 2002). Characterisation performed prior to publication revealed an endothelial-specific phenotype (with expression of CD31, endoglin, ICAM-1, ICAM-2 and VCAM-1), a high level of responsiveness to endothelial growth factors, and the ability to facilitate the rolling and firm adhesion of human neutrophils and murine monocytes.

MFLM-4 EPCs and MCEC-1 ECs were selected as examples of two distinct points along the continuum of endothelial maturation, namely precursor and mature cells. In addition to demonstrating the endothelial nature and maturation stage of the two cell lines, characterisation also served two additional purposes. Firstly, the characterisation of EPCs and ECs in static culture provided a baseline reference against which the changes in expression associated with the cellular response to an angiogenic stimulus could be compared. When cultured on ECMatrix gel, endothelial cells are stimulated by growth factors and basement membrane proteins within the gel to begin the formation of tubule networks. By analysing lineage-specific expression in these assayed cells, and comparing this data to cells from static
cultures, changes in expression can be correlated with the progression of tubule formation. Secondly, the characterisation of EPCs and ECs allowed an estimation of the efficiency of the subsequent process of deriving cells appropriate for angiogenic therapy transplantation, by comparison of differentiating pluripotent cells, such as ESCs or iPSCs, with an ‘ideal’ precursor cell phenotype (as defined by the MFLM-4 cell line).

The relative gene expression of \textit{VEGFR2}, \textit{VE-cadherin} and \textit{CD31} in EPCs and ECs was determined by qPCR. As has been previously demonstrated in the literature, differences in the expression of all three markers were observed between the stages of endothelial maturation represented by the two cell lines. Overall, transcripts of both \textit{VEGFR2} and \textit{CD31} mRNA were determined to be more abundant in EPCs than in ECs, whilst a greater number of \textit{VE-cadherin} transcripts were observed in ECs.

When interpreting the differences observed in expression between the two cell lines it must be noted that although the EPC and EC cell lines are part of the same spectrum of endothelial lineage, they do originate from different sources: MFLM-4 EPCs were generated from primary cultures of lung mesenchyme from foetal FVB/N mice and MCEC-1 ECs were isolated from the hearts of transgenic adult C57BL/6 mice. The two cell lines are therefore independent populations and comparisons are made with the understanding that absolute differences in mRNA levels between the two may not be representative of expression at the same two stages of maturation within a single cell line. However, if relative changes and the overall pattern of the three endothelial markers in the two cell lines are considered instead, comparisons between the two independent populations have more validity. After consideration, it was decided that the benefits of using these two established and well-documented cell lines
(i.e. their ease of availability and culture as well as their reproducible and stable phenotype) outweighed the potential ambiguity that may arise from their comparison.

VEGFR2 plays an important role in the initiation of vasculogenesis by angioblasts in the developing embryo. The level of both the VEGFR2 gene and its product (the VEGFR2 receptor complex) varies at different stages of endothelial maturation and correlates with vasculogenic and angiogenic activity; when the requirement for mitogenesis is high, as during neovascularisation when endothelial proliferation is upregulated, VEGFR2 expression is similarly increased (Dunk & Ahmed, 2001). Given this, the greater abundance of VEGFR2 transcripts observed in EPCs compared to ECs suggests that MFLM-4 EPCs have a much greater migratory potential. Being at an earlier stage of endothelial development it was expected, as has been demonstrated in numerous past studies, that EPCs would show a significantly greater level of VEGFR2 expression; the high level of expression observed in this study is evidence of their precursor nature. Furthermore, as VEGFR2 is the primary transducer of VEGF signals through pathways such as Raf-Mek-ERK that promotes cell proliferation (Takahashi, T et al., 1999), the increase in expression seen in both EPCs and ECs as culture confluency increased from 60% to 80% confirms its role in endothelial proliferation. That a similar increase in VEGFR2 expression was not observed in either EPCs or ECs as confluency reached 100% does not, as may be assumed, preclude this role. It may be argued that a reduction would not be seen if the VEGFR2 expression positively correlated with cell proliferation. However contact inhibition, whereby cell growth is arrested when close cell contact occurs, must be considered. It has been demonstrated to have a significant effect on a wide range of genes and gene products in many cell types (Zou et al., 2006), as well as decreasing cell locomotion and altering the growth kinetics of ECs (Lee, Y et al., 1994). With this in mind, low levels of
VEGFR2 transcripts in 100% confluent cultures, as well as the other genes analysed in this study, may simply be a demonstration of this effect.

VE-cadherin is an important component of vascular remodelling and is a marker of maturation of EPCs into a more mature phenotype. Unlike VEGFR2, the number of VE-cadherin transcripts was determined to be greater in ECs than in EPCs. This correlates with the understanding that VE-cadherin expression increases as endothelial cells develop from a precursor to mature phenotype (Kiran et al., 2011). Furthermore, the increase in VE-cadherin expression seen in EPC between 60% and 80% confluency suggests that VE-cadherin is indeed upregulated as EPCs proliferate and mature towards an EC-like phenotype. Similarly to VEGFR2, the expression of VE-cadherin was observed to decreased significantly in both cell lines as culture confluency reached 100% and is also likely to indicate contact inhibition.

CD31 has been demonstrated to have influence over EC migration and is a marker of early vascular development and angiogenic potential. Expression of CD31 was determined to be higher in EPCs than in ECs, further demonstrating the naïve phenotype of the EPCs indicated by the high level of VEGFR2 transcripts. Interestingly, whilst VEGFR2 and VE-cadherin expression in EPCs was seen to increase with culture confluency, expression of CD31 was observed to decrease with increasing EPC confluency. Lower CD31 expression was observed in ECs (at both 60% and 80% confluency) which are, in essence, EPCs further along the continuum of endothelial lineage. This suggests that the decrease in CD31 expression may continue throughout the differentiation of EPCs to a level comparable to that seen in ECs, and is consistent with established findings that CD31 is a marker of the early endothelial lineage (Kanayasu-Toyoda et al., 2003). Again, as with VEGFR2 and VE-cadherin, the number of CD31 transcripts significantly declined in both cell lines at 100% culture confluency and, as
discussed, this likely demonstrates the reductive effect of contact inhibition of gene expression.

It should be noted that expression of mRNA transcripts may not always represent the current state of function of the cell in question because the functional gene products of those expressed transcripts (i.e. proteins and enzymes) may be produced to a greater or lesser extent (Pascal et al., 2008). For example, VEGF activity has been shown to be regulated by post-translational modification and stabilisation of VEGF mRNA and so cause a difference in cell function not revealed by assessment of mRNA expression alone (Levy et al., 1995; Stein et al., 1995). For this reason determination of the expression of VEGFR2 protein in EPCs and ECs was carried out using ICC, to allow comparison with VEGFR2 gene expression. Interestingly, although the number of VEGFR2 mRNA transcripts showed a significant reduction as culture confluency increased, cell surface expression of VEGFR2 protein did not appear to be similarly affected. This may be due to a decreased demand for the surface protein to be be produced (by gene transcription and translation), which results in a reduction in mRNA abundance, without a need for the existing surface protein to be actively removed or internalised. This finding highlights the relative independence of gene and protein expression and shows that one is not always representative of the other. Protein expression analysis of CD133 and CD34 (although not combined with gene analysis) was used for additional characterisation of EPCs and ECs and their surface expression (similarly expressed at equivalent levels regardless of confluency) further confirmed the endothelial nature of the EPCs and ECs.

Angiogenic potential is the ability of endothelial cells to respond to a pro-angiogenic stimulus. Here, the angiogenic potential of EPCs and ECs was determined using an in vitro tubule formation assay, by culture of the cells on a proprietary gel matrix, ECMatrix.
Tubule formation was then quantified by measurement of the total length of tubules and the type and number of junctions formed between them. Both EPCs and ECs were observed to form complex tubule networks over the 14 h assay course but only the networks formed by EPCs were seen to contain nodes consisting of five or more branches, suggesting a greater network complexity. In addition, although the branch length measurements taken at each time-point were similar for both cell lines, the maximum total tubule length measured for EPCs (at 6 h) was significantly greater. It should be noted that in certain circumstances, a level of complexity could be observed which is not indicative of the true nature of the tubule network. For instance, if two separate tubules were crossing each other but were not physically joined, this would be treated as a junction of 4 tubules (N4 node) during the subsequent image analysis, increasing the apparent complexity of the network without an actual increase in N4 nodes. This could perhaps be further elucidated using confocal microscopy to identify the position of each tubule in the z-plane (i.e. from the top to the bottom of the ECMatrix gel layer) in addition to the x and y planes visible using routine brightfield microscopy. Here, as the angiogenic potential of EPCs and ECs illustrated by node counting correlated with branch length data, we concluded that it is unlikely that the observed increased network complexity in EPCs is an artefact of our particular image analysis. Therefore if, as is suggested in the literature (Ponce, 2009; Staton et al., 2009; Arnaoutova & Kleinman, 2010), tubule length and node complexity positively correlate with angiogenic potential then it can be suggested that EPCs, which form networks of greater total length and complexity, have a higher angiogenic potential than ECs.

Although quantification of in vitro tubule formation revealed similar growth kinetics in both cell lines, the expression of some endothelial-specific genes was shown to vary greatly between EPCs and ECs during tubule formation. For example, whilst expression of VEGFR2,
thought to be integral to the angiogenic response, was similar in both cell lines, the pattern of CD31 expression, considered an indicator of angiogenic potential, was different as tubule formation progressed. This discrepancy may highlight that, whilst both cell lines appear to behave similarly in terms of tubule formation, the mechanisms by which they act may be driven (at least in vitro) by different cellular signalling pathways, although comparable data from other studies are limited. It has previously been shown that cells of different origins, namely human umbilical vein endothelial cells (HUVECs) and placental trophoblast cells, demonstrate similar tubule formation on Matrigel but differential expression profiles across a wide range of genes (Fukushima et al., 2008). However, without further study or additional data for comparison, it is difficult to interpret the variations in expression seen between EPCs and ECs, which are of the same lineage origin but represent different stages of endothelial maturation. Aside from the physiological transformation that must occur during cellular differentiation, it is conceivable that expression changes may represent an artefact of the assay system rather than the natural behaviour of the cells themselves.

The data obtained from the characterisation of MFLM-4 EPCs and MCEC-1 ECs correlate with the understanding that maturation of one cell type into another is accompanied by alterations in mRNA expression and the subsequent production of gene products necessary for the correct functioning of the intended cell type. The expression patterns observed indeed served to confirm the purported phenotypes of the two cell lines used and allowed comparison of the changes in expression that occur during angiogenic stimulation and in vitro tubule formation of EPCs and ECs. In addition, characterisation of the two representative cell types provided a reference for the subsequent derivation of progenitor-like cells from pluripotent stem cells.
CHAPTER 4:

DERIVATION OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS
BY PLURIPOTENT STEM CELL DIFFERENTIATION

4.1 Introduction

ESCs and iPSCs are both potential alternative sources of cells to EPCs for therapeutic angiogenic transplantation. To produce endothelial-like cells, pluripotent stem cells must be allowed (or manipulated) to differentiate towards the endothelial lineage. The endothelial lineage, as with many cell types, is not a collection of separate, distinct stages of maturation between which cells abruptly transition. Instead, it is a continuum consisting of particular periods of cellular development that pass gradually from one to the next. Consequently, although particular stages of maturation can be defined and are individually recognised, differentiating cells exist as points on a continuous spectrum of lineage rather than as discrete cell phenotypes (Kim, S & von Recum, 2009). The expression patterns of specific surface markers during the maturation of EPCs into ECs have been widely investigated. By analysing changes in the expression of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 the point on the spectrum of endothelial lineage at which a differentiating cell lies can be determined. Determining the stage of stem cell maturation, and confirming commitment to the endothelial lineage, allows better characterisation of the stem cells’ current phenotype and the development of their angiogenic potential.

Pluripotent cells can be maintained in an undifferentiated state in vitro by the addition of leukaemia inhibitory factor (LIF). Whilst LIF induces differentiation in murine myeloid leukaemia cells, it has been shown to suppress differentiation of cultured murine ESCs without reducing their ability to subsequently differentiate into diverse somatic cell types.
Once the LIF blockade is removed, stem cells begin to differentiate spontaneously, potentially producing cells of all possible types and lineages. By guiding differentiation towards a specific lineage, for instance using EC-conditioned medium (ECCM) containing lineage-appropriate growth factors and stimulants, the yield of a particular cell type may be increased. Conditioned medium has been previously shown to increase the efficiency of directed differentiation of pluripotent ESCs, initially into a mixed population of endothelial progenitors and haematopoietic colony-forming cells, and ultimately into mature endothelial cells (Bordoni et al., 2007; Sun et al., 2009). The exact mechanism of the effect of ECCM on stem cell differentiation has been widely investigated, but remains unknown. However, it appears that the successful direction of differentiation is dependent on the specific cocktail of factors secreted by the cells used to condition the differentiation medium (Bentz et al., 2006). The recipe for this cocktail is still unclear but it has been demonstrated that the effect of ECCM on differentiation can be enhanced by further supplementation of factors such as GM-CSF, SCF, EPO and IL-3 (Davis et al., 1997; Zhao, H-P et al., 2003). One aim of this investigation was to explore whether ECCM treatment during differentiation could be used to improve the process of producing highly angiogenic endothelial-like cells from ESCs and iPSCs.
4.2 Hypothesis & objectives

It was hypothesised that cells possessing a genomic and proteomic phenotype, as well as an angiogenic potential, comparable to natural EPCs could be derived by in vitro differentiation of pluripotent stem cells. Two stem cell populations were used: natural ESCs isolated from murine blastocysts and iPSCs generated by the retroviral reprogramming of somatic cells. Furthermore, it was postulated that the production of precursor-like cells from these sources could be positively influenced by the application of ECCM, culture medium containing growth factors and soluble cytokines released by mature ECs in culture.

Using in vitro cell culture, the experiments described in this chapter aimed to:

1. produce cells with an EPC-comparable phenotype by the in vitro differentiation of ESCs and iPSCs;
2. determine the effect of ECCM on the efficiency of stem cell differentiation;
3. demonstrate and quantify the angiogenic potential of those derived cells using an in vitro tubule formation assay;
4. compare and contrast ESCs and iPSCs as alternatives to natural EPCs in possible angiogenic therapies.
4.3 Methods

4.3.1 Optimisation of stem cell culture conditions

Prior to EPC derivation, a variety of MEF feeders and cell culture media were tested to determine optimal culture conditions for stem cells.

As previously discussed, CF-1 cells are primary MEFs (i.e. requiring passage and with a limited culture lifespan) which, once mitotically-inactivated with mitomycin C, are used to support stem cells in culture. In comparison, Sandoz inbred Swiss mice (SIM) embryo-derived, thioguanine- and ouabain-resistant (STO) cells are a continuous line of fibroblasts (Bernstein et al., 1976). They have the advantage of being easily grown without requiring regular replenishment from primary sources or frozen cell stocks. Furthermore, STO-neomycin-LIF (SNL) 76/7 cells are STO cells which have been transfected with a vector construct to stably express human LIF cDNA (Nagy, 2003). This negates the need for LIF-supplemented culture medium in order to maintain pluripotency. In parallel, D3 ESCs were cultured on either CF-1, STO or SNL 76/7 fibroblasts for 72 h, with growth medium changed every 24 h, and observed for size and quantity (Fig. 4.1). Three modified formulations of culture medium were tested: ‘Stem cell medium’ containing Knockout DMEM (Invitrogen) and ES-screened FBS (Thermo Fisher Scientific) (Facucho-Oliveira et al., 2007), ‘Soriano medium’ containing DMEM and ESC-optimised FBS (Invitrogen) (Chen, WV & Soriano, 2003), and ‘EmbryoMax medium’ containing ES FBS (Millipore, Hertfordshire, UK). Semi-quantitative assessment of stem cell colonies was performed based on visual observations (Table 4.1). Large, regularly-shaped colonies, showing a distinctive halo around their perimeter, were used to determine optimum culture conditions, namely CF-1 feeder cells and ESC medium.
Figure 4.1. Optimisation of stem cell culture conditions. D3 ESCs were cultured on mitotically-inactivated CF-1, STO or SNL 76/7 feeders for 72 h at 37°C / 5% CO$_2$ with stem cell, Soriano or EmbryoMax medium changed every 24 h.
### Table 4.1. Semi-quantitative assessment of stem cell culture conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>CF-1</th>
<th>STO</th>
<th>SNL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stem cell</td>
<td>+++</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soriano</td>
<td>++</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>++</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EmbryoMax</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4 Results

D3 ESCs and QS/R27 iPSCs were differentiated for 28 days using the hanging droplet method in order to derive endothelial-like cells. Spontaneous differentiation was performed using stem cell culture medium without LIF supplementation. Directed differentiation was performed using ECCM, growth medium conditioned by 24 h exposure to ECs in culture. ECCM was used for the initial 48 h of hanging droplet culture after which the culture plates were flooded, as in spontaneous differentiation, with routine stem cell differentiation medium. Characterisation was performed throughout the course of differentiation using qPCR and ICC to determine endothelial-specific gene and protein expression, respectively.

4.4.1 Expression of lineage-specific markers in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs

4.4.1.1 qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts

The expression of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 in differentiated stem cells was analysed. Data were normalised to the level of β-actin expression in each cell type and expressed relative to that observed in 60% confluent ECs.

Transcripts of VEGFR2 mRNA were detected in both ESCs and iPSCs from d1 of differentiation using both spontaneous and directed methods. In ESCs, expression was significantly different between differentiation treatments from d1 to d6 (Fig. 4.2). Previously, the differing expression of VEGFR2 mRNA transcripts in EPCs and ECs was demonstrated: a higher level of expression was detected in subconfluent EPCs compared to ECs (see 3.4.1.1). In the two populations of differentiating ESCs, the level of VEGFR2 expression was observed to exceed that of ECs at d2 (in directed differentiation) and at d4 (in spontaneous differentiation), reaching a level of expression comparable to EPCs at d7 (in directed differentiation) and at d14 (in spontaneous differentiation).
Chapter 4: Derivation of EPCs

Figure 4.2. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in ESCs over 28 days of spontaneous and directed differentiation, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Relative expression observed in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (---) line. Significant differences between differentiation treatments are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
Unlike ESCs, the expression of VEGFR2 in differentiating iPSCs was not significantly different between treatments; expression was observed to exceed that seen in ECs at d5 but did not reach a level comparable to EPCs before d28 (Fig. 4.3).

Very low levels of VE-cadherin mRNA transcripts were detected in both ESCs and iPSCs (Fig. 4.4 and Fig. 4.5). In neither differentiation treatment (of either cell type) was expression observed to reach that of EPCs or ECs before d28, and there was no significant difference between spontaneously- and directly-differentiated cells.

Transcripts of CD31 mRNA were present in both ESCs and iPSCs from d1 onwards. Expression in directly- and spontaneously-differentiated ESCs was observed to exceed that seen in ECs at d5 and d7, respectively (Fig. 4.6).

From d2 to d14, the expression of CD31 was significantly different between differentiation treatments, increasing to a level similar to that observed in ECs by d14 (in directed differentiation) and by d21 (in spontaneous differentiation). In iPSCs, in both differentiation treatments, transcripts of CD31 mRNA were determined to increase from d1 to d28 but did not reach a level comparable to the expression observed in either ECs or EPCs during the course of differentiation (Fig. 4.7). There was no significant difference between the expression of CD31 in spontaneously- and directly-differentiated iPSCs.
Figure 4.3. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in iPSCs over 28 days of spontaneous and directed differentiation, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Relative expression observed in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (---) line. No significant difference was observed between differentiation treatments.
Figure 4.4. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in ESCs over 28 days of spontaneous and directed differentiation, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Relative expression observed in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. No significant difference was observed between differentiation treatments.
Figure 4.5. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in iPSCs over 28 days of spontaneous and directed differentiation, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Relative expression observed in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. No significant difference was observed between differentiation treatments.
Figure 4.6. Relative expression of CD31 in ESCs over 28 days of spontaneous and directed differentiation, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Relative expression observed in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (---) line. Significant differences between differentiation treatments are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
Figure 4.7. Relative expression of CD31 in iPSCs over 28 days of spontaneous and directed differentiation, determined by qPCR analysis of mRNA transcripts. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 60% confluency. Relative expression observed in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. No significant difference was observed between differentiation treatments.
4.4.1.2 ICC analysis of protein expression

To further compare the differentiation of ESCs and iPSCs into the endothelial-lineage cells, and to support observations made by qPCR, expression of the proteins VEGFR2 (Fig. 4.8), CD133 (Fig. 4.9) and CD34 (Fig. 4.10) were detected using ICC. Quantification (by mean fluorescence intensity) of the expression of each protein in ESCs (Table 4.1) and iPSCs (Table 4.2) demonstrated differences in the levels of expression between the two differentiating cell types.

VEGFR2 protein was detected in both spontaneously- and directly-differentiated ESCs on d1 of differentiation, whilst it was not observed in iPSCs differentiated using either method until d7 (Fig. 4.8). In both cell types, and using both spontaneous and directed differentiation treatments, the expression of VEGFR2 increased over the period of differentiation. The maximum VEGFR2 expression was detected in directly-differentiated ESCs at d28 (Table 4.2). Compared to this, comparable expression was observed in spontaneously-differentiated ESCs (95% of maximum) with less expression in iPSCs (79% and 84% for spontaneous and directed differentiation, respectively; n.s.) (Table 4.3). At d7, d14 and d21 the expression of VEGFR2 was significantly lower in iPSCs (using both differentiation treatments) compared to ESCs (P<0.05).

Similarly to VEGFR2, CD133 expression was detected in d1 ESCs differentiated using both spontaneous and directed differentiation but not evident in either spontaneously- and directly-differentiated iPSCs until d7 (Fig. 4.9). Likewise, maximum VE-cadherin expression was observed in d28 directly-differentiated ESCs with less expression seen in spontaneously-differentiation d28 ESCs (98%), directly-differentiated iPSCs (88%) and spontaneously-differentiated iPSCs (85%; all n.s.) (Fig. 4.10).
Figure 4.8. Detection of VEGFR2 protein (green) in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs, determined by ICC analysis. Nuclear staining (blue) was performed using DAPI-containing mounting medium.
Figure 4.9. Detection of CD133 protein (red) in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs, determined by ICC analysis. Nuclear staining (blue) was performed using DAPI-containing mounting medium.
Figure 4.10. Detection of CD34 protein (red) in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs, determined by ICC analysis. Nuclear staining (blue) was performed using DAPI-containing mounting medium.
## Table 4.2. Quantification of endothelial-specific protein expression in differentiating ESCs.

MFI, mean fluorescence intensity (arbitrary units); % exp, percentage expression relative to maximum observed in both ESCs and iPSCs (Table 4.3); # cells, number of cells analysed.
## Table 4.3. Quantification of endothelial-specific protein expression in differentiating iPSCs

MFI, mean fluorescence intensity (arbitrary units); % exp, percentage expression relative to maximum observed in both ESCs (Table 4.2) and iPSCs; # cells, number of cells analysed.
Comparable expression of CD34 protein was detected in both ESCs and iPSCs (using both treatments) from d1 of differentiation (n.s.). Unlike VEGFR2 and VE-cadherin, the maximum expression of CD34 was observed in directly-differentiated ESCs at d21, although expression was equivalent to that seen in both cell types using both differentiation treatments at d28 (n.s.). Throughout the period of differentiation, no differences were observed in the expression of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin or CD31 between differentiation treatments in either cell type (Tables 4.2 & 4.3).

In addition to the increase in expression of all three markers in both ESCs and iPSCs throughout the differentiation period, the morphology of both cell types was observed to develop from a rounded shape (characteristic of stem cells) into a more elongated, spindle-shaped morphology (as demonstrated by MFLM-4 EPCs) as differentiation progressed.

4.4.2 Assessment of angiogenic potential of ESCs and iPSCs

ESCs and iPSCs from d7 of directed differentiation were selected for angiogenic potential assessment. Cells were cultured on ECMatrix gel to assess their angiogenic potential in comparison to EPCs and ECs, by quantification of tubule formation by node counting and branch length measurement.

4.4.2.1 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using node counting

The pattern of nodes formed by d7 ESCs was found to be similar to that of both EPCs and ECs (Fig. 4.11A): the number of N1 nodes was maximal at 2 h and decreased throughout the assay; the number of N2, N3 and N4 nodes increased to their maximum towards the mid-point of the assay; and N5+ nodes were only evident at 8 h. Only N1 and N2 nodes were observed throughout the assay of d7 iPSCs (Fig. 4.11B). The number of N1 nodes was observed to be
Figure 4.11. Assessment of angiogenic activity of (A) d7 ESCs and (B) d7 iPSCs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by node counting. Data presented as mean number of node type ± SEM (n = 3) from five random fields of view at each time-point. Significant differences between cell types at each time-point are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
greatest at 4 h and N2 nodes were maximal at 6 h. No N3, N4 or N5+ nodes were observed at any time. The patterns of nodes were significantly different between ESCs and iPSCs.

### 4.4.2.2 Quantification of in vitro tubule formation using branch length measurement

The pattern of tubule growth by d7 ESCs indicated by branch length measurement, as with quantification by node counting, was similar to EPCs (Fig. 4.12). Mean branch length increased from 0 h to 6 h, with maximal length observed at 6 h. Mean branch length measurements of d7 iPSCs were significantly lower than ESCs, however maximal length was also measured at 6 h. No branches were evident at 14 h for either cell line.

### 4.4.2.3 qPCR analysis of endothelial-specific mRNA expression during in vitro tubule formation

Endothelial-specific gene expression in d7 ESCs and iPSCs during in vitro tubule formation was analysed using qPCR. The number of VEGFR2 mRNA transcripts detected in ESCs increased by 72% between 0 h and 2 h, and by a further 17% between 2 h and 4 h, at which time VEGFR2 expression was maximal (Fig. 4.13). The number of transcripts then decreased progressively (by, on average, 22% at each time-point) between 4 h and 14 h. The relative expression of VEGFR2 in d7 iPSCs was observed to increase by just under twofold between 0 h and 6 h (its maximum) then decrease by 72% between 6 h and 14 h.

Expression of VE-cadherin in differentiated ESCs was observed to be maximal at 4 h, having increased by 17% from 0 h (Fig. 4.14). The number of transcripts was not significantly different between 0 h and 2 h, or between 4 h and 6 h. The expression of VE-cadherin in ESCs then decreased by 60% between 6 h and 14 h. A greater than threefold increase was seen in VE-cadherin expression in iPSCs between 0 h and 6 h, followed by a decrease of 62% between 6 h and 14 h.
Figure 4.12. Assessment of angiogenic activity of ESCs and iPSCs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by branch length measurement. Data presented as mean branch length per mm² of assay ± SEM (n = 3) from five random fields of view at each time-point. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (**P<0.01).
Figure 4.13. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in d7 ESCs and iPSCs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by qPCR analysis. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 0 h. Relative expression observed in EPCs indicated by dotted (-----) line. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
Figure 4.14. Relative expression of VE-cadherin in d7 ESCs and iPSCs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by qPCR analysis. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 0 h. Relative expression observed in EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
The number of $CD31$ transcripts detected in differentiating ESCs was significantly different between 0 h and 6 h (Fig. 4.15). $CD31$ expression decreased between 8 h and 12 h (by, on average, 26% at each time-point) and by a further 69% between 12 h and 14 h. The expression of $CD31$ transcripts in iPSCs was observed to be maximal at 4 h, increasing by 75% from 0 h. The number of transcripts then decreased progressively, by an average of 25% at each time-point until 14 h.

The changes in expression of all three endothelial-specific markers in iPSCs during the in vitro tubule formation assay were shown to be much smaller than those observed in ESCs. In addition the maximum numbers of mRNA transcripts of each gene in iPSCs were determined to be far less than the maximum numbers detected in ESCs, and by similar amounts: VEGFR2 expression in assayed iPSCs was observed to be maximal at 6 h and was over three times less than in ESCs; the expression of VE-cadherin was at its highest at 6 h and was just under three times less than in ESCs; and the greatest number of $CD31$ transcripts were detected at 4 h, just over three times less than the number of transcripts observed in ESCs.
Figure 4.15. Relative expression of CD31 in d7 ESCs and iPSCs cultured on ECMatrix gel for 14 h, determined by qPCR analysis. Gene expression normalised to housekeeping gene β-actin, presented as mean ± SEM (n = 3) relative to ECs at 0 h. Relative expression observed in EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. Significant differences between cell types are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
4.5 Discussion

Hanging droplet differentiation was used to derive endothelial lineage cells from D3 ESCs and QS/R27 iPSCs. Such cells have been hypothesised to be a potential source of cells for therapeutic angiogenic transplantation and an alternative to using endogenous EPCs which can be difficult to expand sufficiently in vitro whilst maintaining their precursor phenotype. Both spontaneous and directed methods of differentiation were used, and the two methods compared to assess whether the differentiation of pluripotent cells could be positively influenced by the presence of EC-secreted cytokines and growth factors. The mRNA expression of the endothelial markers VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 in differentiating ESCs and iPSCs was then analysed by qPCR, and the protein expression of VEGFR2, CD133 and CD34 assessed by ICC.

Very low mRNA levels of the three endothelial markers were detected in undifferentiated (d0) ESCs and iPSCs. However, even well-maintained stem cells cultured in an undifferentiated state using mitotically-inactivated MEF feeder layers and LIF supplementation can exhibit a small amount of spontaneous differentiation, roughly 5-10% of the cell population, both in response to variations in culture conditions and as part of the natural maintenance of the colony (Richards & Bongso, 2006). For this reason, low levels of endothelial-specific expression observed in ESCs and iPSCs at d0 were considered negligible and not to represent majority differentiation towards the endothelial lineage. In both populations significant expression of all three markers was observed at d1 using both differentiation treatments, representing initiation of the development towards an endothelial phenotype.

Both VEGFR2 and CD31 were previously shown to be expressed at a higher level in MFLM-4 EPCs compared to MCEC-1 ECs (see 3.4.1.1). A greater abundance of mRNA transcripts of
these two genes demonstrates a more naïve, precursor-like phenotype (Allen et al., 2008). By the end of the differentiation period, expression of \textit{VEGFR2} and \textit{CD31} in ESCs had increased to a level equivalent to that seen in natural EPCs suggesting that, at least as defined by those two markers, an endothelial precursor phenotype had developed (Fig. 4.16). The effect of ECCM on the expression of \textit{VEGFR2} and \textit{CD31} throughout ESC differentiation was significant: patterns of expression were forward-shifted in directed differentiation, with ESCs attaining a precursor-like level of expression more rapidly in the present of conditioned medium, compared to spontaneous differentiation using basic culture medium alone. Furthermore, the pattern-shifting effect of ECCM was seen to increase as differentiation continued. In the early stages of differentiation there was an apparent forward-shift of 2 days as a result of ECCM treatment, with the occurrence of EC-comparable expression shifting from d4 to d2 (for \textit{VEGFR2}) and from d7 to d5 (for \textit{CD31}). As differentiation progressed, and ESCs expressed higher levels of transcripts similar to EPCs, ECCM produced a forward-shift of 7 days, from d14 to d7 (for \textit{VEGFR2} expression) and from d28 to d21 (for \textit{CD31} expression).

Unlike \textit{VEGFR2} and \textit{CD31}, the number of \textit{VE-cadherin} transcripts was determined to be greater in ECs than EPCs; \textit{VE-cadherin} expression is indicative of later-stage development towards a mature EC-like state (Bagley et al., 2008). During differentiation, although \textit{VE-cadherin} expression in ESCs was observed to increase over the 28 day period, neither spontaneously- or directly-differentiated ESCs reached a level of expression similar to that seen in either EPCs or ECs. Additionally, there was no significant effect on \textit{VE-cadherin} expression by the treatment of ESCs with ECCM. These findings may be explained by the fact that, unlike \textit{VEGFR2} and \textit{CD31} which are associated with early endothelial development, \textit{VE-cadherin} expression has been shown to be much more dynamic in (and indicative of) the later stages of maturation. Hence, significant changes in the number of
Figure 4.16. Timeline of VEGFR2 and CD31 expression in spontaneously- and directly-differentiated ESCs. Time-points indicated represent day at which expression of each protein was first observed to reach levels equivalent to either MFLM-4 EPCs or MCEC-1 ECs.
VE-cadherin transcripts may have become apparent if culture of the differentiating ESCs had been continued beyond 28 days.

Regardless of the day at which expression first reached EPC- or EC-equivalent levels, the number of endothelial-specific mRNA transcripts detected in both ESC differentiation treatments were determined to be similar by d28. Whilst the use of ECCM has been widely demonstrated to improve the rate of endothelial differentiation, resulting in earlier onset of endothelial-specific expression during the course of differentiation, the final expression patterns of ECCM-differentiated cells are comparable to naturally- and spontaneously-differentiated cells (Zhao, H-P et al., 2003; Kubo et al., 2005). It appears that directed differentiation has the effect of significantly increasing the rate of development from a pluripotent stem cell to a precursor-like cell of the endothelial lineage (as evident by earlier high-level expression of VEGFR2 and CD31) but does not affect the final phenotype of the cell (based on the final number of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 mRNA transcripts present in each treatment at d28). In essence, it would seem that ECCM treatment does not make the resulting cells ‘more’ endothelial than their naturally-existing counterparts but rather it simply increases maturation from their initial pluripotent state.

Basic growth medium used for in vitro cell culture is intended to replicate the supply of nutrients and growth factors available in the in vivo compartment. ECCM further modifies this nutrient supply by adding factors specific to the endothelial environment which, it would appear, has a significant effect on endothelial development in vitro. Paracrine release from the endothelium at sites of angiogenesis could be thought of as the in vivo parallel of ECCM treatment; when naïve circulating BM-derived cells (which may be or potentially develop into EPCs) are localised at these sites, paracrine secretions from the activated endothelium
may have a similar effect of endothelial development, although whether the factors contained within the ECCM \textit{in vitro} parallel those released at the site of EPC recruitment \textit{in vivo} remains to be clarified. However, these releasates may signal a change from the bone marrow environment to the pro-endothelial environment at sites of neovascularisation, stimulating EPC maturation.

Through ICC analysis it was determined that, in addition to endothelial-specific gene expression, differentiated ESCs exhibited (to different degrees) protein expression determined to be present in natural EPCs and ECs. VEGFR2, CD133 and CD34 were detected to be present from the first days of differentiation and continued to be expressed throughout the 28 day period of observation. In contrast, the development patterns of the endothelial-specific proteins did not appear to be affected by ECCM in the same way as gene expression. However, the analysis of the MFI from fluorescent images may not be accurate enough to distinguish the changes in protein expression brought about by ECCM treatment. Techniques such as flow cytometry or Western blotting may be required to better elucidate the effect of ECCM on endothelial-specific protein. In addition, only surface proteins were quantified using the MFI method whereas using Western blotting the total (surface and intracellular fractions) of each each protein could be detected and quantified.

Regardless of its effect on protein expression, ECCM was observed to significantly alter levels of mRNA transcripts during differentiation. The action of ECCM is known to be related to the particular combination of paracrine factors released into the culture medium as it is conditioned, such as VEGF-C (Kono \textit{et al.}, 2006). In addition, it has been demonstrated that the effect of ECCM can be augmented by the inclusion of additional factors, such as SCF and EPO, and by doing so the efficiency of directed differentiation can be further modified to
produce a larger population of homogeneous progenitor-like cells (Zhao, H-P et al., 2003). However, the precise combination of factors necessary for efficient directed differentiation into particular cell types is not yet clear and certain potentially important factors, such as paracrine secretions and environmental influences arising from in vitro culture, remain unknown (Kado et al., 2008). For this reason, aside from the understanding that soluble factors are involved and the demonstration of their effect in this investigation, the exact mechanism by which ECCM affects cellular expression in differentiating stem cells is not yet fully understood.

It has been broadly demonstrated that pluripotency can be induced in a lineage-committed somatic cell by retroviral transfection of the stem-associated genes Oct4, Sox2 and Klf4. Insertion of these genes is intended to induce their expression within the cell with the aim of altering the cell’s behaviour to regain differentiation potential. Indeed, iPSCs derived from reprogrammed somatic cells have been shown to give rise to cells of all three germ layers (Lee, G et al., 2009). Evidence for the similarities between ESCs and iPSCs (i.e. in pluripotency-related expression, patterns of DNA methylation and the formation of teratomas and viable chimaeras) is abundant, and studies have previously shown successful production of ECs from iPS sources by directed differentiation (Narazaki et al., 2008; Schenke-Layland et al., 2008). However, the full extent of homology between induced and naturally pluripotent stem cells remains to be understood. Indeed, there is evidence to support the view that iPSCs and ESCs are not as closely related as some data suggests. For instance, whilst they appear outwardly indistinguishable from ESCs, it has been shown that iPSCs retain a unique gene expression signature even after extended culture and differentiation, which makes them quite different from cells derived from naturally pluripotent sources (Chin et al., 2009). The functional implications of this difference, particularly in terms of a therapeutic angiogenic
application, is unclear because, to date, there are limited data describing the functional
differences in either undifferentiated or differentiated iPSCs compared to ESCs. Whilst many
groups have shown that iPSCs are identically pluripotent to ESCs, by EB and teratoma
formation (Lowry et al., 2008; Park et al., 2008), some evidence suggests differences in their
relative abilities to undergo directed differentiation (Choi et al., 2009; Karumbayaram et al.,
2009).

Compared to ESCs, clear differences were observed in the expression patterns of the three
endothelial-specific markers in differentiating iPSCs. For example, unlike differentiating ESCs,
no significant differences in gene expression were seen as a result of ECCM treatment. The
expression of VEGFR2 in both spontaneously- and directly-differentiated iPSCs was
determined to be at an EC-equivalent level by d5, between one and three days later than in
ESCs, depending on ESC differentiation treatment. Furthermore, whilst the number of VEGFR2
transcripts in iPSCs (both treatments) continued to increase after d5, expression appeared to
plateau by d14 and did not reach a level similar to that in EPCs before the end of the
differentiation period. The increase in iPSC expression of VE-cadherin and CD31 was
similarly gradual. However, unlike VEGFR2, expression of VE-cadherin and CD31 was not
observed at a level comparable to either EPCs or ECs before d28. The observations made of
differentiating iPSCs not only suggest that treatment with ECCM has no significant effect of
the development of endothelial-specific expression (owing to similar levels of transcripts in
the two differentiation treatments) but also that iPSCs are less-readily differentiated into
endothelial-like cells. This is indicated by their delayed and reduced endothelial-specific
expression compared to the cells derived from ESCs. This seemingly contradicts data from
previously published published studies that suggest that ESCs and iPSCs share identical
pluripotent properties and the capacity for endothelial lineage differentiation (Niwa et al., 2009).

If, in this study, ESCs and iPSCs were identical in their potential for differentiation, one might expect a similar response to ECCM treatment in both cell lines. However, there are recent data which correlate with our findings of iPSC potential, showing that cells derived from human iPSCs, such as haemangioblasts, show limited growth rate, differentiation capacity, early senescence and a predisposition to apoptosis (Feng et al., 2010). Further adding to the confusion, whilst iPSC lines have been produced from a range of somatic cell types, for example through the formation of EBs as used here (Lengerke et al., 2009; Ye et al., 2009) or by co-culture with stromal cells (Choi et al., 2009), the proliferative potential and apoptotic behaviour of these cells is often unclear or unreported. There is evidence to indicate the involvement of p53/p21 apoptotic pathways in the reprogramming process (Hong et al., 2009), perhaps explaining the slow growth kinetics and high level of senescence seen in iPSCs and iPSC-derived lines. Furthermore, although the viral insertion of transgene-encoded transcription factors intended for reprogramming are reported to be silenced in the final reprogrammed cell population, it is possible that reactivation could occur under certain differentiation conditions, significantly affecting the outcome of differentiation (and, with reference to this study, the subsequent effect of ECCM on EPC derivation).

To further investigate the efficiency of stem cell differentiation into endothelial-like cells, the angiogenic potential of differentiated ESCs and iPSCs was assessed using an in vitro tubule formation assay and compared to that of natural EPCs and ECs. Cells from d7 of directed differentiation were selected for culture on ECMatrix gel because endothelial-specific expression at this stage of differentiation was determined to be at least equivalent to the
minimum expression seen in natural endothelial cells. It was determined that d7 ESCs and iPSCs, although not identical to characterised EPCs or ECs, best represented a precursor-like endothelial phenotype; the same day of differentiation was used for both ESCs and iPSCs to enable comparisons between the angiogenic potential of the two cell types.

When cultured on ECMatrix gel, d7 ESCs demonstrated tubule growth analogous to that of EPCs and ECs, indictating a similar response to the angiogenic stimulus of the gel. In contrast, d7 iPSCs did not demonstrate an angiogenic potential equivalent to either EPCs or ECs, producing a pattern of tubule formation that was significantly different to ESCs. Some N1 and N2 nodes were observed during the assay of iPSCs, although the average number of node at each time-point was significantly less than the large numbers of tubule end-points and intersections seen in the previous EPC, EC or d7 ESC assays. No N3, N4 or N5+ nodes, which were relatively abundant in all other assays, were identified at any point during the assay period. Branch length measurements also revealed a difference in the angiogenic potential of ESCs and iPSCs. Although both assays produced a similar pattern of measurements (with maximum branch length recorded at 6 h) the mean lengths measured at each time-point were significantly different: iPSC branch lengths were very much smaller than those produced by ESCs which, as with node counts, were similar to EPC and ECs.

In terms of deriving angiogenic endothelial-like cells from iPSCs, it is interesting that differentiating ESCs and iPSCs demonstrate significantly different tubule formation growth patterns in our study. In addition to the phenotypic characterisation of endothelial cells produced from reprogrammed somatic cells (Choi et al., 2009), the formation of tubule structures (as seen in this study with EPCs, ECs and ESCs) has been demonstrated by iPSC-derived MSCs cultured on Matrigel-coated plates (Lian et al., 2010). As discussed previously,
this discrepancy may be due to reprogramming inefficiencies in the iPSCs or other as yet unknown factors involved in the spontaneously- and directly-differentiated generation of progenitor-like cells from iPSCs.

qPCR analysis identified the expression of VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 in tubule-forming ESCs to be essentially identical to EPCs over the course of the assay. In contrast, d7 iPSCs showed much lower levels of all three markers than were observed in assayed EPCs. These findings indeed suggest that cells of an equivalent endothelial phenotype and angiogenic potential to natural EPCs can be derived from pluripotent ESCs, but that iPSCs treated in the same manner do not produce comparable cells. EPCs have been widely demonstrated in the available literature to be capable of exerting a beneficial effect when used therapeutically (Liew et al., 2006). Whilst iPSCs appear to have limited potential, ESCs may be a viable source of cells for such therapy if, as the results here suggest, rapidly-expandable ESCs can be used to derive highly-angiogenic EPC substitutes.
CHAPTER 5:

IN VITRO TRANSPLANTATION OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS

5.1 Introduction

Having demonstrated the highly angiogenic nature of EPCs, the notion of exploiting them, or equivalent cells derived from ESCs, for angiogenic therapy becomes more realistic. With the proliferative capacity of their embryonic counterparts, which are responsible for forming the basis of the entire mammalian vasculature, and their propensity to form tubule structures in vitro, it is conceivable that adult EPCs could be used to revascularise ischaemic tissues or repair vascular damage. With this in mind, the investigation turned towards finding an effective method of utilising EPCs as a therapeutic tool.

Before considering in vivo transplantation it was important to establish a robust in vitro model of EPC transplantation, in order to provide sufficient justification for subsequent animal experiments. The tubule formation assay, previously used to demonstrate angiogenic potential, was adapted to investigate transplantation of EPCs by studying their effect on EC tubules grown in vitro. By applying the quantification techniques of node counting and branch length measurement, the physical effect of transplantation could be assessed. Considering the highly angiogenic behaviour demonstrated by EPCs in vitro, it was believed they were likely to produce significant effects when transplanted, which would be reflected in the subsequent growth patterns of the affected EC tubules and by changes in endothelial-specific gene expression, as determined by qPCR.
To extend the scope of the *in vitro* transplantation model beyond the functional readout of tubule growth patterns, the effect of transplanted cell density and the localisation of EPCs after transplantation were also considered. Just as EC seeding density has a significant effect on tubule formation *in vitro* (see 3.3.2), cell quantity may have a differential effect on the outcome of EPC transplantation. Evidence suggests that the number of EPCs in the adult circulation is dynamic, illustrated by low levels in healthy adults but dramatically increased numbers in certain conditions such as rheumatoid arthritis (Paleolog, 2005), cerebral and cardiac ischaemia (Ding *et al.*, 2007), acute myocardial infarction (Shintani *et al.*, 2001) and following burns (Gill *et al.*, 2001). For this reason, it was decided that investigating multiple EPC quantities may aid understanding of the role of EPCs in different *in vivo* scenarios and, hence, varying transplantation therapies. Aside from the release of pro-angiogenic factors by EPCs localised at sites of neovascularisation, one potential mechanism by which EPCs are thought to improve vascular performance during angiogenesis is through fusion with the existing vessel wall, resulting in incorporation of EPCs with vascular and perivascular cells (Beeres *et al.*, 2008). By labelling EPCs with fluorescent Qdots prior to transplantation, physical localisation of the transplanted cells was made possible. This was performed to allow better understanding of the interaction between the transplanted EPCs and the existing EC tubules, and hence possible mechanisms of any observed effects, as well as to identify the consequences of altering cell transplantation quantity.
5.2 Hypothesis & objectives

It was hypothesised that transplanted EPCs would have a beneficial effect on the growth of EC tubules, which could be demonstrated using an *in vitro* transplantation model. It was also thought that significant changes in endothelial-specific gene expression brought about by the interaction of EPCs with existing tubules would be evident throughout the period of transplantation. Additionally, localisation and behaviour of transplanted EPCs was hypothesised to be differentially affected by relative transplantation density.

Using an *in vitro* tubule formation assay, the experiments described in this chapter aimed to:

1. investigate the effect of *in vitro* EPC transplantation on EC tubule formation;
2. analyse changes in endothelial gene expression resulting from transplantation;
3. ascertain the effect of relative cell density on EPC transplantation;
4. determine the pattern of localisation of transplanted EPCs in relation to EC tubules.
5.3 Methods

5.3.1 Optimisation of Qdot labelling of EPCs

Non-specific labelling of EPCs was performed using Qdots, fluorescent nanoparticles which are phagocytosed from a concentrated labelling solution. To determine the optimum concentration, EPCs were incubated with a range of Qdot labelling solutions, based on the manufacturer’s suggested working range, at 2 nM, 6 nM and 20 nM. After washing to remove unbound Qdots, labelled EPCs were visualised by fluorescence microscopy (Fig. 5.1). The optimum labelling concentration (6 nM) was determined by a ubiquitous distribution of Qdots throughout the EPC culture, wherein all cells observed were labelled with between 1-5 Qdots. At 2 nM, many EPCs were observed to remain unlabelled following incubation and washing which was deemed unsatisfactory for subsequent localisation experiments. A further criterion for optimal labelling was a minimum of excess, unbound Qdots following incubation. At 20 nM, even after washing, a proportion of extracellular Qdots remained in the culture (localised to cellular fragments and culture debris) which could interfere with subsequent localisation experiments.

5.3.2 In vitro scratch wound assay of labelled EPCs

Prior to using Qdot-labelled EPCs for subsequent experiments, an in vitro scratch wound assay (see 2.1.9) was performed to determine the effect of Qdot labelling on EPC migration (and, by association, functional capacity). Fluorescent microscopy was used to visualise the scratch wound assay (Fig. 5.2) and the distance moved by the leading edge of cells measured. There was no significant difference between the rates of cell migration demonstrated by unlabelled EPCs and those incubated with Qdots (Fig. 5.3).
Figure 5.1. Optimisation of Qdot labelling of EPCs. Labelling solutions of 2 nM, 6 nM and 20 nM concentrations were tested by incubation for 1 h at 37°C / 5% CO₂. Scale bar = 50 µm.
Figure 5.2. In vitro scratch wound assay of Qdot-labelled EPCs. Cells labelled with 6 nM Qdots were imaged using fluorescent microscopy to detect Qdots (red) at 655 nm. Unlabelled EPCs (not shown) were used as a control for comparison of migration rate. Scale bar = 50 µm.
Figure 5.3. Effect of Qdot labelling on EPC migration rate. Four measurements of migration distance were taken at each time-point, data presented as average migration rate ± SEM, n=3.
5.4 Results

The effect of in vitro EPC transplantation on EC tubules was investigated by the addition of EPCs at 5 h. Two transplantation methods were used, with a quantity of EPCs equal to either 10% or 50% of the original number of ECs seeded on to the ECMATRIX gel. Quantitative analysis of the effect of transplantation on EC tubule recovery was performed by counting tubules nodes and measuring branch lengths, and subsequent changes in endothelial-specific expression determined by qPCR. Additionally, by labelling EPCs with fluorescent Qdots prior to transplantation, localisation of EPCs into the existing EC tubules could be determined.

5.4.1 Node count quantification of tubule formation following transplantation

In the 10% EPC transplantation assay, the greatest number of N1 nodes occurred at 2 h and decreased significantly by 6 h (Fig. 5.4A). However, there was no significant difference in N1 nodes between 6 h (10.1±1.1) and 8 h (9.7±0.7), following the transplantation of EPCs at 5 h. A progressive decrease was then seen between 10 h and 14 h and by 14 h no N1 nodes were present. The maximum number of both N2 (7.2±0.6) and N3 nodes (2.7±0.3) was observed at 4 h (1 h prior to transplantation) whilst N4 nodes were maximal at 6 h (1.2±0.2; 1 h after transplantation). N4 nodes were infrequent and only evident at 6 h (0.3±0.1) and no N5+ nodes were observed at any point throughout the assay. When the transplantation quantity was increased to 50% EPCs, as with 10%, the maximum number of N1 nodes (24.2±0.6) was observed at 2 h and decreased progressively between 2 h and 8 h (Fig. 5.4B). However, unlike 10% transplantation, an increase in N1 nodes was observed between 8 h (6.6±0.4) and 10 h (8.9±0.6) and between 10 h and 14 h (9.6±0.5) the mean number of N1 nodes did not decrease significantly. The greatest number of N2 nodes was again recorded at 4 h (7.6±0.5) though N3 nodes were maximal at 8 h (7.7±0.5; 3 h post-transplantation). The mean number of N4 nodes, first evident at 4 h, increased significantly from 4 h (0.5±0.2) to 6 h (3.0±0.5).
N4 nodes then decreased progressively between 8 h (2.9±0.4) and 14 h (0.5±0.1). N5+ nodes, which were not seen in the 10% transplantation assay, were first identified at 6 h (1.9±0.4), 1 h after 50% EPC transplantation. There was no significant difference between 6 h and 10 h (1.9±0.3), with a slight reduction in N5+ nodes between 10 h and 12 h (1.2±0.2) and a significant decrease was seen at 14 h.

5.4.2 Branch length quantification of tubule formation following transplantation

The mean branch length in both the 10% and 50% transplantation assays increased from 2 h (1.5±0.1 in both assays) to 6 h (5.5±0.1 and 5.3±0.1, respectively), at which time-point (1 h post-transplantation) the maximum branch length for each transplantation method was recorded (Fig. 5.5). The mean branch length measured at this time in the 50% transplantation assay was significantly greater than that measured in the 10% transplantation assay. In both assays a reduction in the mean branch length was observed between 6 h and 14 h (0.9±0.1 and 0.0±0.0 in 10% and 50%, respectively) with significantly lower branch lengths recorded at each time-point in the 10% assay compared to 50% transplantation.

5.4.3 Localisation of transplanted EPCs

When 10% EPCs were transplanted at 5 h, based on visual inspection, fluorescent signals were observed to be randomly distributed throughout the EC tubule network, co-localised with the existing tubules (Fig. 5.6). Following transplantation with 50% EPCs, however, new tubules composed entirely of Qdot-labelled EPCs were observed to form between 6 h and 14 h, with only some co-localisation of transplanted EPCs with existing EC tubules (Fig. 5.6). By visual examination, these new tubules were morphologically comparable to tubules formed by ECs prior to transplantation, as well as to the tubule networks formed by EPCs and ECs separately (see 3.4.2), correlating with the node count and branch length data.
Chapter 5: In vitro transplantation of EPCs

Figure 5.4. Quantification of tubule formation following (A) 10% and (B) 50% EPC transplantation at 5 h, determined by node counting. Data presented as mean number of node type ± SEM (n = 3) from five random fields of view at each time-point. Significant differences between transplantation methods at each time-points are indicated (**P<0.01).
Figure 5.5. Quantification of tubule formation following EPC transplantation, determined by branch measurement. Data presented as mean length per mm$^2$ of assay ± SEM (n = 3) from five random fields of view at each time-point. Significant differences between transplantation methods are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
Figure 5.6. In vitro localisation of Qdot-labelled EPCs following 10% transplantation. Transplantation of $8 \times 10^3$ EPCs into EC tubules performed at 5 h. Microscopy performed at 2 h intervals with fluorescent detection of Qdots (red) at 655 nm. Scale bar = 50 µm.
Figure 5.7. In vitro localisation of Qdot-labelled EPCs following 50% transplantation. Transplantation of $4 \times 10^4$ EPCs into EC tubules performed at 5 h. Microscopy performed at 2 h intervals with fluorescent detection of Qdots (red) at 655 nm. Scale bar = 50 µm.
5.4.4 qPCR analysis of mRNA expression following EPC transplantation

The effect of EPC transplantation on VEGFR2, VE-cadherin and CD31 expression in tubule-forming ECs was investigated using qPCR analysis. As previously, cells were recovered from ECMatrix gel by gel depolymerisation and centrifugation. Prior to transplantation, expression patterns of all three genes were equivalent to ECs grown on ECMatrix gel without transplantation (see 3.4.1.1).

Following 50% transplantation at 5 h, VEGFR2 expression increased significantly compared to 10% transplantation which, conversely, decreased between 4 h and 6 h (Fig. 5.8). Whilst the number of transcripts in both transplantation methods decreased continually from the time of transplantation until 14 h, expression of VEGFR2 in the 50% transplantation assay was significantly greater at each time-point after transplantation than the expression observed in the 10% assay (a 1.5-fold increase or greater at each time-point; P<0.05).

Unlike VEGFR2, the level of VE-cadherin expression at 6 h was not different between transplantation quantities, or when compared to the previous time-point (Fig. 5.9). However, as with VEGFR2, expression was significantly different between transplantation quantities from 8 h until the end of the assay (a 1.5-fold increase or greater at each time-point; P<0.05). Expression in the 10% assay decreased significantly at every time-point following transplantation (by, on average, 1.4-fold; P<0.05), except between 12 h and 14 h when no difference was observed.

A decrease in VE-cadherin was also seen in the 50% assay following transplantation but was only statistically significant between 10 h and 12 h (1.2 fold decrease; P<0.05). Following both 10% and 50% transplantation, the expression of CD31 was observed to increase
Figure 5.8. Relative expression of VEGFR2 in 10% and 50% EPC transplantation assays, determined by qPCR analysis. Transplantation performed at 5 h. Gene expression normalised to β-actin, data presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to 60% confluent ECs. Expression in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. Significant differences between transplantation quantities are indicated (**P<0.01).
Chapter 5: In vitro transplantation of EPCs

Figure 5.9. **Relative expression of VE-cadherin in 10% and 50% EPC transplantation assays, determined by qPCR analysis.** Transplantation performed at 5 h. Gene expression normalised to β-actin, data presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to 60% confluent ECs. Expression in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (----) line. Significant differences between transplantation quantities are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
significantly (by, on average, 1.6-fold, P<0.05; Fig. 5.10). However, by 8 h expression in both assays had decreased by 1.2-fold, and continued to do so until 14 h. The decreases in expression at each time-point were determined to be statistically significant in both transplantation assays (P<0.05), except between 10 h and 12 h in the 10% assay when no significant difference in expression was seen. These were also the only time-points at which CD31 expression was observed to be significant different between 10% and 50% transplantation (1.8- and 1.3-fold, respectively).
Chapter 5: In vitro transplantation of EPCs

Figure 5.10. Relative expression of CD31 in 10% and 50% EPC transplantation assays, determined by qPCR analysis. Transplantation performed at 5 h. Gene expression normalised to β-actin, data presented as mean expression ± SEM (n = 3) relative to 60% confluent ECs. Expression in 60% confluent EPCs indicated by dotted (---) line. Significant differences between transplantation quantities are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01).
5.5 Discussion

The capacity of EPCs to form tubule structures *in vitro* has been previously demonstrated, as well as their ability to incorporate into existing endothelial networks and effect significant changes to the morphology and structure of the vasculature (Zhang, L *et al*., 2006; Wilhelm *et al*., 2007). EPCs were investigated as a potential tool for therapeutic angiogenic transplantation by exploring the effect that transplantation of MFLM-4 EPCs had on pre-existing tubules formed by MCEC-1 ECs *in vitro*. Two methods of transplantation were assessed, using quantities of EPCs equivalent to 10% or 50% of the original quantity of ECs seeded on to the ECMatrix gel.

The effect of EPC transplantation on tubule formation, as determined by node counting and branch length measurement, was variable, depending on the relative quantity of cells used. When EC tubules were transplanted with 50% EPCs, complexity of the tubule network was significantly different to non-transplanted tubules: the numbers of N3, N4 and N5+ nodes were significantly greater after 5 h and mean branch length was increased at each time-point following, compared to controls. As well as increasing complexity of the network, 50% transplantation also resulted in significantly increased tubule longevity with nodes of all fives types and branches being evident at 14 h, compared to control assays in which the network regressed after 12 h. In contrast, transplantation of EC tubules with 10% EPCs had little effect on tubule complexity or longevity, showing no significant differences either node counts or branch length measurements. The increased tubule longevity resulting from 50% EPC transplantation is consistent with the understanding of the involvement of EPCs in specific vascular remodelling during angiogenesis, and the observed beneficial effects of large-scale *in vivo* EPC mobilisation on vascular repair (Brunner *et al*., 2008).
Whilst rates of cell turnover vary widely according to cellular morphology and function, the regulation of the balance of cell formation and cell loss throughout the body is important (Hooper, 1956). Although the rates of individual EC turnover are low, the endothelium undergoes frequent repair (due to shear damage from blood flow) and remodelling (as a result of angiogenesis). EPCs have also been shown to have a role in the repair of defects in the endothelial layer of blood vessels, and it has been demonstrated that the continual release of EPCs into the circulation is important for the maintenance of vascular wall integrity throughout adult life (Dimmeler & Zeiher, 2004; Op den Buijs et al., 2004). The absence of a significant effect on in vitro tubule formation after 10% EPC transplantation may correlate with these findings because, whilst EPC numbers increase during a prolonged angiogenic response, their low number in the peripheral blood of healthy adults may illustrate the active supplementation of normal EC turnover by EPCs. In addition, as aging EPCs exhibit a limited capacity for regeneration of the ischaemic endothelium (Dimmeler & Vasa-Nicotera, 2003) it may be that regular low level BM release of EPCs is more beneficial than intermittent large-scale mobilisation for maintenance of the endothelium. In terms of demonstrating this in vitro, it may simply be that the effect of 10% transplantation (i.e. repair of damage rather than tubule network augmentation) is too modest to be evident in the tubule formation assay.

As with tubule formation, localisation of EPCs following transplantation (assessed using Qdot labelling and fluorescent microscopy) was differentially affected by relative transplantation quantity. Whilst 50% transplantation assays showed increased tubule formation following transplantation, Qdot-labelled EPCs did not incorporate solely into existing EC tubules but also into separate additional tubules formed throughout the existing network. These new tubules appeared to consist entirely of transplanted EPCs. Conversely, following 10% transplantation, Qdot-labelled EPCs were found to be randomly distributed throughout the
existing EC tubule network and did not form exclusive EPC tubules. Hence, EPC behaviour following transplantation appears to be affected by the ratio of cell types present. Previous investigations have suggested transplanted EPCs work in conjunction with ECs by localising to existing vessels (as seen with 10% transplantation) rather than by forming entirely new vessels (as with 50% transplantation) (Vasa et al., 2001; Hill et al., 2003; Rauscher et al., 2003). One reason could be the affinity of the two cell types for each other following angiogenic stimulation. If EPCs have a greater homeotypic affinity than heterotypic affinity they are likely to form tubules composed almost entirely of EPCs upon introduction to ECMatrix gel, given a sufficient local density of EPCs. When the relative density of EPCs is lower, such as during 10% transplantation, only then may transplanted EPCs adhere to cells for which they have a lower affinity, resulting in incorporation into EC tubules. To verify this ‘critical density’ at which EPC behaviour shifts from heterotypic to homotypic, and to aid calculation of the optimum amount of EPCs for beneficial transplantation, further investigations using additional transplantation quantities between 10% and 50% would be needed. In addition to the homo- and heterotypic affinity of the transplanted cells, the local environment generated by the host tissue is also important and may modulate the EPC response after transplantation. For example, evidence suggests that a hostile vascular environment, such as the conditions of low nitric oxide (NO) bioavailability, hyperglycemia and oxidative stress found in diabetic patients, may negatively influence the differentiation and function of recruited EPCs (Fadini et al., 2005). Furthermore, in tumour angiogenesis particularly, host-secreted VEGF has been shown to influence vessel growth by inducing fenestrations in the microvascular endothelium (Roberts, WG & Palade, 1997).

As with the functional readout of tubule formation, significant alteration in endothelial-specific gene expression was only observed with 50% EPC transplantation. The prolongation
effect of EPCs, illustrated by node counts and branch lengths, is reflected in the rate of
decrease of \textit{VEGFR2}, \textit{VE-cadherin} and \textit{CD31} mRNA expression being less than in the
non-transplanted assay. This suggests a delay in downregulation of endothelial expression
with assay progression. No significant difference in expression was observed when EC
tubules were transplanted with 10% EPCs, further supporting the tubule quantification data
showing no significant effect on tubule complexity or longevity. However, a limitation of this
investigation is that it is unclear whether the changes in endothelial gene expression observed
following transplantation represent an interactive or additive effect of EPCs (i.e. whether the
expressional changes simply reflect the addition of the EPC population or a true effect of EPC
transplantation on the endothelial expression in existing ECs). Ultimately, further investigation
into the EPC- and EC-specific gene expression of \textit{VEGFR2}, \textit{VE-cadherin} and \textit{CD31}, perhaps
using allele-specific PCR that could be used to distinguish between the gene expression
profiles of the two co-cultured cell types, would be useful in elucidating the exact nature of
the observed EPC transplantation effect.

That said, the outcomes of the two transplantation experiments may be representative of two
potential \textit{in vivo} scenarios. First, 10% transplantation simulates the low level, continuing
replenishment of maintenance EPCs into the circulation. The phenotypic change in EPCs
following 10% transplantation was minor and their effect on existing tubules non-significant.

However, in 50% transplantation, EPC gene expression changed dramatically and an obvious
effect on EC tubule formation and longevity was observed, suggesting a transition from
quiescent circulating EPCs to a more active, angiogenic phenotype. This active phenotype
may be beneficial in a second scenario in which a large population of EPCs are mobilised
(either naturally or by drug administration) in response to a greater vascular trauma, requiring
a larger, more efficient EPC replenishment. Indeed, beneficial effects of EPCs have been demonstrated following the administration of exogenous cytokines, such as stromal cell-derived factor (SDF)-1 (Hattori et al., 2001) and G-CSF (Powell et al., 2005), to increase the release of BM-resident EPCs into the circulation. In these studies the increase in mobilised EPCs is contributing, at least in part, to resultant angiogenic recovery (an effect that may be reflected here in the 50% transplantation) although it should be noted that the cell numbers used were far in excess of those used in this investigation.

EPCs have demonstrated a transitional phenotype when transplanted in vitro, with differing responses in 10% and 50% transplantation assays. The effect of EPCs on existing tubules following transplantation has also been shown to be differential. These differences are likely linked to factors which are themselves directly influenced by a change in transplantation cell density, such as intracellular contact and paracrine signalling. A multitude of factors can affect EPC behaviour both in vitro and in vivo, such as migration and cell adhesion, and it is certain that these will significantly affect the benefit of using EPCs for therapeutic transplantation (Liew et al., 2006). It is therefore important to better understand the mechanisms by which EPCs are directed to and recruited into sites of neovascularisation before beginning in vivo transplantation experiments.
CHAPTER 6:

PLATELETS IN ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELL RECRUITMENT

6.1 Introduction

EPC homing may be due to the endothelial release of cytokines or chemokines (which are numerous and difficult to study) or by cellular interactions. One candidate for such an interaction is the formation of platelet bridges. Platelets are small (1-4 µm diameter) circulating cell fragments produced by membrane budding or cytoplasmic fragmentation of megakaryocytes (Ihzumi et al., 1977; Shaklai & Tavassoli, 1978). The main role of platelets is in haemostasis, by their involvement in the primary stages of thrombotic plug formation, preventing sustained blood loss following vascular injury (Davi & Patrono, 2007). In their normal state they consist of a relatively smooth cell membrane surrounded by a thick exterior coat, called the glycocalyx, which is in turn covered in multiple protruding glycoprotein receptors which regulate platelet activation and adhesion (Cooper et al., 1976). The major classes of glycoprotein involved in the platelet’s haemostatic role are the glycoprotein (GP) Ib-IX-V complex and GPIIbIIIa, also known as αIIbβ3 integrin. Following vascular damage, which exposes collagen and bound vWF, GPIb-IX immediately binds to vWF and adhesion is subsequently stabilised by the collagen-binding platelet receptors GPVI and α2β1 integrin. This in turn activates αIIbβ3, which binds fibrinogen and fibronectin at the site of damage to stabilise the primary platelet plug (Varga-Szabo et al., 2008). Binding of GPIb-IX and αIIbβ3 also trigger a conformational change in the platelet cytoskeleton, resulting in a stellate phenotype by actin-mediated growth of filopodia, and the secretion of molecules contained
within vesicular organelles called granules (Mistry et al., 2000). Platelets contain α-granules, lysosomes and dense granules which store a wide variety of adhesion molecules (e.g. P-selectin), growth factors (e.g. transforming growth factor [TGF]-β and thrombospondin) and cytokines (e.g. platelet factor 4 [PF4] and stromal cell-derived factor [SDF]-1) (Weber, 2005). Granules also include adenosine diphosphate (ADP) which activates platelets further and generate thromboxane A2 (TXA2) via cyclooxygenase which gives full activation. Platelet granules are vital for normal platelet function and degranulation is an important aspect of many platelet-involved processes, augmenting and regulating platelet and cell behaviour in coagulation, inflammation, immunity and wound healing (Blair & Flaumenhaft, 2009).

In addition to their primary role in haemostasis, the involvement of platelets in the recruitment of certain circulating cell types, including leukocytes (Nash, GB, 1994) and blood-resident EPCs (de Boer et al., 2006; May et al., 2008), has also been widely discussed. Whilst the exact mechanisms of EPC homing remain undefined, localisation of EPCs to the endothelium appears essential for their involvement in angiogenesis. Since platelets circulate in proximity to the vessel wall, and are amongst the first cells to bind to the exposed subendothelium following vascular damage, it is suggested that they might play a vital role in either attracting or binding EPCs to the activated endothelium at angiogenic sites (Lev et al., 2006).

At present, interactions between platelets and EPCs are only broadly defined, although platelets are thought to exert both physical and biochemical effects on circulating EPCs (Silvestre, Jean-Sebastien et al., 2008). Adherent platelets express surface ligands for a wide range of adhesion receptors and secrete potent chemokines which are potential mediators of specific platelet-EPC binding (Langer, HF & Gawaz, 2008). For example, platelets secrete
SDF-1α which has been shown to significantly increase the migration of progenitor cells in areas of endothelial denudation *in vitro* (Massberg *et al.*, 2006). Furthermore, when co-cultured with washed platelets over a period of days, dramatic increases in the functional properties of EPCs have been demonstrated (i.e. increased numbers of EPC colony forming units (CFU), upregulated cell proliferation and greater transmembrane migration), suggesting an augmentation of EPC activity that may arise from platelet-released growth factors such as PDGF and platelet-associated bFGF (Pintucci *et al.*, 2002; Leshem-Lev *et al.*, 2010).

Further suggesting an interaction between platelets and EPCs, human bone marrow CD34⁺ cells (of which a significant subset may be defined as having an EPC phenotype) have been shown to express antigens characteristic for platelets (e.g. CD41, CD52 and CXCR4), likely linked to the binding of activated platelets or platelet microparticles to CD34⁺ cell membranes, transferring these antigens to the EPC surface (Janowska-Wieczorek *et al.*, 2001). This supports the view that platelets may act as ‘bridging’ structures that can physically support the recruitment of circulating EPCs by providing a direct tether between EPCs and the activated endothelium (Langer, HF & Gawaz, 2008). For example, using human umbilical cord blood isolates as a source of EPCs, it has been shown that platelet aggregates can bring about the tethering, rolling and adhesion of EPCs under flow conditions (de Boer *et al.*, 2006). Adhesion molecules purported to be involved in the platelet-EPC binding interaction include platelet (P)-selectin, the β1 and β2 families of integrins, and platelet GPIIb (Hidalgo *et al.*, 2002; Vajkoczky *et al.*, 2003; Daub *et al.*, 2006; Massberg *et al.*, 2006). P-selectin has been shown to be expressed on both platelets and endothelial cells (Koedam *et al.*, 1992; Semenov *et al.*, 1999). In light of this, to clarify the roles of EPC- and platelet-bound P-selectin in adhesion, parallel assays were carried out in which either: (i) EPCs only or (ii)
EPCs and platelets were treated with the blocking antibody. P-selectin is just one of the potential mediators of platelet-EPC binding that will be investigated in this study (Fig. 6.1).

In addition to investigations focussed on the positive effect of platelet presence on EPC behaviour and recruitment, recent studies have also illustrated the effects of platelet impairment on EPC function. For example, in co-incubations of platelets and PBMCs, platelets from patients with several defined cardiovascular risk factors (including diabetes mellitus) failed to augment EPC adhesion and migration to the significant extent observed with healthy platelets (Abou-Saleh et al., 2009). This not only confirms a positive influence of normal platelets on EPC adhesion but also illustrates that disease-impaired platelets lack significant factors that would ordinarily enhance EPC function.

Data have also been generated which show that whilst EPCs do adhere to activated platelets, EPCs can actually have an inhibitory effect on platelet function through the local production of prostacyclin (PGI₂) (Abou-Saleh et al., 2009). These findings, which clearly demonstrate a reciprocal interaction between platelets and EPCs, continue to support the ‘platelet bridge’ hypothesis but suggest the dominant interaction is that of EPCs on platelets, not of platelets on EPCs as otherwise reported, and that EPCs may in fact play a central role in the regulation of platelet activity.

Having demonstrated the beneficial angiogenic effects of EPCs in vitro in a platelet-free environment (see 5.4), this investigation aimed to investigate the potential interactions between platelet and EPCs before moving to an in vivo transplantation model in which
Figure 6.1. Potential mediators of platelet-endothelial binding. Activated platelets express a variety of adhesion molecules and receptors, including α2β1 integrin, GPVI, GPIIb/IIIa, GP-IX-V and P-selectin, that may be involved in the ‘platelet bridge’ forming between the activated endothelium and circulating EPCs.
platelets would be present. Methods to investigate the adhesion interactions between isolated cells and various cellular or protein substrates and broadly fall into two categories: (i) static assays in which cells are seeded into the system and left to settle on the chosen adhesion surface unaided or (ii) flow-based assays wherein isolated cells are actively perfused across the substrate under flow to test adhesion under conditions of fluid shear stress. By virtue of their simplicity, static assays are easier to perform and allow much greater throughput. However, static assays may not accurately replicate potentially complex binding interactions as they occur in vivo. In contrast, flow-based assays, which can be more difficult and time-consuming to set up, can produce data of much greater physiological relevance, by better reflecting the shear-mediated dynamics of cell adhesion in the vasculature (Butler et al., 2009), which is particularly important in the context of angiogenesis (Nash, G & Egginton, 2007). Furthermore, using video microscopy and image analysis, flow-based assays allow the different stages of adhesion (e.g. capture, rolling, stabilisation and migration) to be observed and quantified, in a way that might not be possible in a more simplified static assay (Bahra et al., 1998; Luu et al., 1999). Whether a static or flow-based system is used, the involvement of specific molecules in the platelet-EPC binding mechanism can be explored by selective inhibition of particular receptor-ligand interactions using targeted antibodies or blocking peptides or the modification of cell-wide receptor expression and, in the case of platelets, bioreactivity (i.e. activation and degranulation) using biochemical pre-treatment. For example, sulphated dextran (DxSO₄) binds selectins and competitively inhibits normal selectin binding (Nash, GB et al., 2001) and can be used within an in vitro assay system.

Here, platelet-EPC binding was principally investigated using an in vitro flow adhesion assay, a closed system consisting of a glass microslide (on to which a platelet monolayer was immobilised) through which a suspension of cultured EPCs was perfused at a constant flow
rate by an electronic syringe pump. The number of adherent EPCs, as well as the dynamics of adhesion, were observed and recorded throughout the period of cell perfusion. Experiments were also carried out using a modified cell-based aggregation assay, a relatively simple non-static assay in which a mixed suspension of washed platelets and EPCs was gently stirred and the resulting cellular aggregates analysed. A variety of inhibition experiments were carried out using both the aggregation and flow adhesion assay systems, inhibiting potential mediators of platelet-EPC binding such as αIIbβ3, GPVI and P-selectin.

To maximise data output from the flow adhesion assay system, the spreading of adherent EPCs was also investigated by continued observation of platelet-bound cells after perfusion. Spreading is an important part of stable cell adhesion. When a cell contacts an adhesive surface it spreads, by reorganisation of the cytoskeleton and a subsequent change in cell shape, exerting traction forces against the surface and forming new bonds as the contacted area expands (Reinhart-King et al., 2005). In addition to physical anchorage, spreading is also integral to cell growth and survival. ECs proliferate more rapidly in vitro as they become flatter in shape, and the degree of cell spreading can influence their ability to enter the cell cycle (Ingber, 1990). Furthermore, when EC spreading is actively prevented (by the use of non-adherable substrate coatings such as Teflon®) an increased incidence of cell apoptosis is observed (Re et al., 1994). Perhaps of more specific interest to this investigation, spreading of adherent cells may aid the physical incorporation of EPCs into sites of angiogenesis, one of the proposed mechanisms for their beneficial effect when used as a transplantation therapy (De Palma et al., 2003; Silva et al., 2005). As previously discussed, the angiogenic benefit of EPCs is also suggested to be due to the release of potent pro-angiogenic factors at the site of neovascularisation (Kushner et al., 2010). By stabilising adherent EPCs, cell spreading may facilitate this cytokine release mechanism by ensuring the continued localisation of EPCs in
the required area; persistence of cells, perhaps owing to the spreading and stabilisation of incorporated cells, has been observed following EPC transplantation and is considered important for a beneficial outcome (Ziebart et al., 2008). To further understand the efficacy of EPCs as an angiogenic therapy, it is important to understand the role of platelets in the recruitment of EPCs to the endothelium, and their effects on spreading and the physical stabilisation of adherent cells.
6.2 Hypothesis & objectives

It was hypothesised that a binding mechanism exists between platelets and EPCs which facilitates capture of flowing EPCs from the peripheral circulation and tethers them to the activated endothelium at sites of angiogenesis. In this manner, platelets may facilitate the beneficial angiogenic effects of EPCs by improving cell persistence and prolonging the stimulatory effects of EPC chemokine release. Moreover, it was suggested that platelets may also influence the subsequent incorporation of EPCs by affecting their rate of spreading and migration across the surface of the endothelium.

Using in vitro aggregation and flow adhesion assays, the experiments described in this chapter aimed to:

1. Establish the existence of a specific platelet-EPC binding mechanism to recruit EPCs to immobilised platelets under flow, using ECs and MEFs for comparison;
2. Investigate potential mediators of this binding by selective inhibition of platelet- and cell surface-bound adhesion molecules;
3. Ascertain the effect of platelets on the subsequent spreading and migration of EPCs captured from flow;
4. Determine the effect of platelet activation on EPC adhesion and spreading by inhibition or induction of platelet activation.
6.3 Methods

6.3.1 Cell dissociation treatment

It was necessary to determine an appropriate method for dissociating cells from culture which would preserve their structural and functional integrity. It was important to ensure that the chosen cell dissociation solution did not have an adverse effect on the ability of EPCs or ECs to adhere. For example, prolonged exposure of cells to trypsin (which is used for cell dissociation in routine cell culture) is associated with reduced cell viability and has been shown to have cytotoxic effects (Masson-Pévet et al., 1976; Heng, Boon C et al., 2009), as well as cleaving surface molecules and glycoprotein receptors important for cell adhesion (Vernay et al., 1978; Giancotti et al., 1985).

Trypsin is a serine protease, usually of bovine or porcine origin, which cleaves peptides on the C-terminal side of arginine and lysine residues (Olsen et al., 2004). Dispase is a neutral protease isolated from bacteria that cleaves bonds between leucine and phenylalanine residues (Weimer et al., 2006). Both trypsin and dispase are both routinely used in cell culture to break down cell adhesion proteins and separate cell monolayers from culture flasks and hence were chosen as possible methods for preparing cells for adhesion assays. EPCs and ECs were removed from culture flasks using either 0.25% trypsin-EDTA or 1 mg·ml^−1 dispase II solution (both from Sigma-Aldrich, Dorset, UK) and in vitro flow adhesion assays, using platelet-coated microslides, were performed in parallel under standard conditions (see 2.8.4). Adherent cells in each assay were then counted (Fig. 6.2).
Figure 6.2. The effect of cell dissociation solution on cell adhesion under flow conditions. Platelet-coated microslides were perfused with $2 \times 10^6$ ml$^{-1}$ of either EPCs or ECs, suspended in 0.15% PBSA, at a wall shear stress of 0.025 Pa for 5 min. After perfusion microslides were washed to remove non-adhered cells. Data presented as mean adherent cells per mm$^2$ of microslide per min of perfusion ± SEM, n=4; ns, no significant difference between treatments.
No significant difference was observed between cell dissociation treatments with regard to adhesion of EPCs or ECs. This suggests that any effect of trypsin-EDTA and dispase on cell surface adhesion molecules is similar, and that any adverse effects on subsequent binding assays would be comparable regardless of the choice of dissociation treatment. Based on these findings, as trypsin-EDTA caused no greater reduction in adhesion than dispase and was already used in routine cell culture, it was decided that it would also be used for preparing cells for \textit{in vitro} aggregation and flow adhesion assays.
6.4 Results

6.4.1 In vitro cell aggregation assay

The interactions between EPCs and platelets were first investigated using an in vitro cell-based aggregation assay. Assays were performed with MFLM-4 EPCs and MCEC-1 ECs, as well as with CF-1 MEFs as a non-endothelial control, and the number of platelet-cell aggregates analysed using Coulter size distribution (Fig. 6.3).

When mixed with platelets, EPCs, ECs and MEFs all exhibited aggregation to some extent. This was illustrated by increased numbers of 16-42 µm particles, which reflected aggregates larger than single cells. Overall, at each time-point recorded, platelet-mediated EPC aggregation was significantly greater than that seen in ECs or MEFs (P<0.05). Within all three cell types, aggregation was observed to increase at each time-point but not all increases were determined to be statistically significant. The number of platelet-EPC aggregates increased significantly between 5 min (8341 ± 834), 10 min (20354 ± 1168) and 15 min (32367 ± 1693; P<0.05). Similarly, platelet-EC aggregates increased significantly between 5 min (2002 ± 489) and 10 min (5105 ± 1324; P<0.05) but only moderately between 10 min and 15 min (7508 ± 1805; n.s.). The number of platelet-MEF aggregates increased between 5 min (501 ± 289) and 10 min (1835 ± 37; n.s.) and again between 10 min and 15 min (3504 ± 578; P<0.05). Of the three cell types assayed, MEFs showed the least aggregation.

6.4.1.1 Blockade of selectin-mediated adhesion

Having determined the level of in vitro aggregation of untreated EPCs and ECs to platelets, and the preference of platelets to bind to endothelial lineage cells (compared to fibroblast controls), blockade experiments were undertaken to study possible binding mechanisms. Initially, the selectin family of cell surface adhesion molecules was non-specifically blocked.
Figure 6.3. In vitro aggregation of EPCs, ECs and MEFs. After mixing 1×10^7 platelets with 1×10^6 cells, aggregate particles of 16-42 µm diameter were counted every 5 min using the Coulter Multisizer II system. Data presented as mean number of particles per ml of platelet-cell suspension ± SEM (n=3). Columns with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.05).
by incubation of EPCs and ECs with DxSO$_4$ (Fig. 6.4). When treated with DxSO$_4$ both EPCs and ECs exhibited significantly less aggregation at each time-point than assays performed with untreated cells (P<0.01). Conversely, the cell suspension treated with non-sulphated dextran exhibited platelet-cell aggregation equivalent to untreated cells, confirming the absence of an effect of the dextran carrier on selectin adhesion (data not shown). Although aggregation in DxSO$_4$ assays was significantly different to assays without DxSO$_4$ treatment, the number of platelet-cell aggregates was not observed to change significantly when DxSO$_4$ concentration was increased. There were no significant differences in the number of particles counted at each time-point for either cell line, suggesting the effect of DxSO$_4$ on aggregation was the same across the range of concentrations tested.

After non-specific selectin blockade, selective inhibition of a particular selectin subtype, P-selectin, was performed using a monoclonal blocking antibody (Fig. 6.5). Significantly less aggregation was observed, compared to untreated cells, in both EPC and EC assays (P<0.01). The number of platelet-cell aggregates of both cell lines did not increase with time.

6.4.1.2 Inhibition of αIIbβ3 integrin or platelet activation

First, blockade of platelet αIIbβ3 integrin (GPIIbIIIa) was performed using abciximab, to prevent binding via this receptor during the in vitro aggregation assay (Fig. 6.6). When treated with abciximab, neither aggregation of EPCs or ECs was observed to be significantly different to aggregation in control assays. The patterns of aggregation, shown by the number of 16-42 µm particles counted at each time-point, were the same as untreated controls: significant increases in platelet-EPC aggregates were seen at each time-point (P<0.05) whilst only between 10 min and 15 min was the increase in EC aggregation determined to be statistically significant.
**Figure 6.4. In vitro aggregation following non-specific selectin blockade.** Performed by incubation of (A) EPCs and (B) ECs with 0.4, 0.8 or 1.2 µg ml⁻¹ DxSO₄ for 1 h at 37°C prior to assay. Control assays carried out with 1.2 µg ml⁻¹ dextran only (not shown). Data presented as mean number of 16-42 µm particles per ml ± SEM (n=4), analysed by Coulter Multisizer II. Significant differences are indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01 vs. untreated); ns, no significant difference from controls.
Figure 6.5. The effect of P-selectin blockade on in vitro aggregation of EPCs and ECs. Performed by incubation of cells and platelets with 10 µg·ml\(^{-1}\) rat anti-mouse CD62P antibody for 1 h at 37°C prior to assay. Control assays carried out with IgG isotype antibody (not shown). Data presented as mean number of 16-42 µm particles per ml ± SEM (n=4). Significant differences are indicated (**P<0.01 vs. untreated); ns, no significant difference between time-points.
Figure 6.6. In vitro platelet-cell aggregation following blockade of αIIbβ3 integrin with abciximab. Assay performed with (A) EPCs or (B) ECs after inhibition of binding via αIIbβ3 integrin by treatment with 5, 10 or 15 µg·ml⁻¹ abciximab for 45 min at 37°C. Data presented as mean number of 16-42 µm particles per ml ± SEM (n=4); ns, no significant difference from controls.
Next, activation via ADP and TXA$_2$ production were blocked using a combined treatment of clopidogrel and aspirin (Fig. 6.7). Treatment of platelets with combined clopidogrel and aspirin did not have a significant effect on platelet-cell aggregation in assays of either EPCs or ECs. At each time-point the numbers of platelet-EPC and platelet-EC aggregates were equivalent to those observed in untreated control assays, with the same significant increases in aggregation between all time-points for EPCs and between 10 min and 15 min for ECs.

### 6.4.2 In vitro flow adhesion assay

Following investigations of cell aggregation, further studies into platelet-EPC interactions were carried out using an in vitro flow adhesion assay. Freshly isolated murine platelets were immobilised on glass capillary microslides, over which cells were perfused for 5 min. After washing unbound cells from the microslide, adherent cells were counted to quantify adhesion to platelets from flow. Initially, EPCs and ECs were perfused across immobilised platelets across a range of wall shear stresses (Fig. 6.8). Flow adhesion of MEFs was also investigated, as with in vitro aggregation, as a non-endothelial cell type.

At a wall shear stress of 0.025 Pa, EPCs exhibited significantly greater adhesion to immobilised platelets (15.69 ± 0.51) than ECs (7.77 ± 0.24) or MEFs (6.02 ± 0.19; P<0.01). However, when wall shear stress was increased to 0.05 Pa, EPC adhesion was significantly reduced (1.03 ± 0.28; P<0.01) compared to adhesion at 0.025 Pa, with no significant
Figure 6.7. In vitro aggregation following clopidogrel/aspirin treatment. Assay performed with (A) EPCs or (B) ECs after incubation of platelets with 10 or 20 µg·ml\(^{-1}\) each of combined clopidogrel and aspirin for 45 min at 37°C. Data presented as mean number of platelet-cell aggregates per ml ± SEM (n=4); ns, no significant difference from controls.
Chapter 6: Platelets in EPC recruitment

Figure 6.8. In vitro adhesion of EPCs, EC and MEFs to platelets under flow conditions. 2×10^6 cells suspended in 0.15% PBSA perfused for 5 min at wall shear stress of 0.025, 0.05 or 0.1 Pa. Quantification from fourteen random fields of view along the centre-line of the microslide. Data presented as mean adherent cells per mm² of microslide per min of perfusion ± SEM, n=3; columns with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.01).
differences between adherent EPCs and the number of adherent ECs (0.58 ± 0.23) or MEFs (0.66 ± 0.18; n.s.). When wall shear stress was further increased to 0.1 Pa, adhesion of all three cell types was reduced to negligible levels (0.19 ± 0.1, 0.09 ± 0.02 and 0.06 ± 0.05 for EPCs, ECs and MEFs, respectively) and consequently no significant differences were seen between cell types.

With the adhesion of EPCs and ECs to platelets under flow conditions having been demonstrated, the strength of attachment was investigated by increasing the flow rate of PBSA wash buffer for 10 min after cell adhesion and counting the remaining adherent cells (Fig. 6.9). Once adhered to immobilised platelets, neither EPCs or ECs appeared to be significantly affected by increasing wall shear stress. When PBSA buffer was perfused across adherent cells at 0.025 Pa (the wall shear stress previously shown to give maximum adherence across the range tested) negligible detachment of either cell type was observed. Similarly, when wall shear stress was increased to 0.2 Pa or 0.6 Pa, the number of adherent cells was not significantly different from the number observed prior to washing, or from the number of adherent cells after washing at 0.025 Pa.

6.4.2.1 Blockade of selectin-mediated adhesion

Similarly to those performed using the in vitro aggregation assay, selectin blockade experiments were carried out using the flow adhesion system. First, DxsO₄ was used for non-specific inhibition of selectin-mediated adhesion (Fig. 6.10). The binding of both EPCs and ECs to platelets from flow showed dose-dependent decreases when treated with DxsO₄, compared to both untreated controls and those treated with non-sulphated dextran. Firstly, there was no significant difference between the number of adherent EPCs (14.7 ± 1.7) or the number of adherent ECs (8.1 ± 1.4) in untreated assays compared to the number of
Figure 6.9. In vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs with increasing shear stress. Adherent cells subjected to wall shear stress of 0.025, 0.2 or 0.6 Pa after washing stage of flow adhesion assay. Data from fourteen fields of view, presented as mean adherent cells per mm$^2$ of microslide per min of perfusion ± SEM, n=3; columns with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.01).
Figure 6.10. In vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs following selectin blockade. Performed by incubation with dextran sulphate for 1 h at 37°C prior to perfusion of $2 \times 10^6$ cells for 5 min at wall shear stress of 0.025 Pa. Control assays with untreated cells or with 1.2 µg·ml$^{-1}$ dextran only (striped columns). Data as adherent cells per mm$^2$ per min (mean ± SEM, n=4) with significant differences indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01 vs. untreated cell type control).
EPCs (14.2 ± 1.6) or ECs (8.3 ± 1.3) adhered from flow in assays treated with dextran only. However, when treated with 0.4 μg·ml⁻¹ DxSO₄ a reduction in adhesion was observed for both EPCs (6.4 ± 1.1; P<0.01) and ECs (5.4 ± 1.2; n.s.). As DxSO₄ concentration was increased to 0.8 μg·ml⁻¹, further decreases in adhesion were observed for both EPCs (2.9 ± 1.0; P<0.01) and ECs (1.3 ± 1.0; P<0.05) compared to controls. At a final concentration of 1.2 μg·ml⁻¹ no adhesion of either cell type was seen.

As previously performed using in vitro aggregation, an anti-CD62P antibody was used to inhibit P-selectin binding (Fig. 6.11). There were no significant differences observed in the number of adherent EPCs (15.7 ± 0.5) or ECs (7.8 ± 0.4) treated with IgG isotype antibody, when compared to the same cell type in untreated control experiments. When cells only were treated with 5 μg·ml⁻¹ blocking antibody, slight reductions in the number of adherent EPCs (14.0 ± 1.1) and ECs (6.1 ± 0.5) was observed compared to controls (n.s.). However when the antibody concentration was increased to 10 μg·ml⁻¹, significant decreases were observed for both EPCs (6.7 ± 0.7; P<0.01) and ECs (5.0 ± 0.8; P<0.05). Following dual blockade, when both platelets and cells were treated with 10 μg·ml⁻¹ antibody, the greatest decreases in adhesion of EPCs (0.8 ± 0.4) and ECs (1.5 ± 0.4) were observed, compared to controls (P<0.01).

### 6.4.2.2 Inhibition of GPVI binding

Prior to platelet isolation, mice were antibody-treated to shed GPVI from the platelet surface (see 2.8.3) and a 70% reduction of surface GPVI was confirmed by flow cytometry (Fig. 6.12A). The shedding of platelet GPVI had no significant effect on the number of adherent EPCs (14.7 ± 0.9) or ECs (8.1 ± 0.3) compared to control assays performed using EPCs (15.7 ± 0.4) or ECs (7.7 ± 0.2) with control platelets (Fig. 6.12B).
Figure 6.11. The effect of P-selectin blockade on in vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs. By treatment of cells with 5 or 10 µg·ml⁻¹, or cells and platelets with 10 µg·ml⁻¹ blocking antibody. Control assays with untreated cells or IgG isotype antibody (striped columns). Data as adherent cells per mm² per min (mean ± SEM, n=4); *P<0.05, **P<0.01 vs. untreated cell type control.
Chapter 6: Platelets in EPC recruitment

Figure 6.12. In vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs following platelet GPVI shedding. (A) 70% GPVI shedding (shaded grey) compared to untreated (black) was confirmed by flow cytometry, with IgG isotype control (outlined grey) (B) Control assays performed using control platelets (striped columns). Data presented as adherent cells per mm² per min (mean ± SEM, n=4); ns, no significant difference vs. same cell type control.
6.4.2.3 Inhibition of platelet activation

As with in vitro aggregation assays, the inhibition of $\alpha_{IIb}\beta3$ binding by abciximab treatment had no effect on platelet-cell binding, as determined by adhesion of EPCs and ECs from flow (Fig. 6.13). There were no significant differences between the numbers of adherent cells, of either cell type, in assays using abciximab at any concentration and those in control assays using untreated platelets. Similarly, a combined of platelets with clopidogrel and aspirin prior to cell perfusion had no significant effect on flow adhesion of either EPCs or ECs compared to control (Fig. 6.14).

6.4.3 Adherent cell spreading assay

To further understand the influence of platelets on EPCs during and after recruitment from flow, cell spreading assays were carried out. In addition to control assays using standard PBSA buffer and an immobilised platelet monolayer, assays were also performed in the presence of thrombin and prostacyclin, as well as using microslides pre-coated with murine P-selectin instead of immobilised platelets. The numbers of adherent EPCs in thrombin assays (16.1 ± 0.5) and assays performed using immobilised P-selectin (14.9 ± 0.6) were not significantly from untreated control assays (15.7 ± 0.5) (Fig. 6.15). However, a significant reduction in EPC adhesion was observed with prostacyclin treatment (6.5 ± 0.3; P<0.01). In control assays, the mean cell area of adherent EPCs (284 ± 18 µm$^2$) was seen to increase significantly over the 3 h period of observation following binding to immobilised platelets from flow (619 ± 14 µm$^2$; P<0.01) (Fig. 6.16). When stimulated by thrombin, the area of adherent cells increased at a similar rate, although with increased cell area compared to controls at 110 min (530 ± 30 µm$^2$), 140 min (596 ± 38 µm$^2$), 160 min (634 ± 23 µm$^2$) and 170 min (656 ± 20 µm$^2$; all P<0.05). At 180 min the area of thrombin-stimulated EPCs (651 ± 21 µm$^2$) was not significantly different from untreated cells. In contrast to both control
Figure. 6.13. The effect of abciximab on in vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs. Platelet αIIbβ3 blockade by 10, 25 or 50 µg·ml⁻¹ abciximab for 45 min prior to platelet immobilisation. Control assays performed using untreated platelets (striped columns). Data presented as mean adherent cells per mm² per min (mean ± SEM, n=4); ns, no significant difference from same cell type control.
Figure 6.14. The effect of clopidogrel/aspirin on in vitro flow adhesion of EPCs and ECs. Combined treatment of platelets with 10 or 20 µg·ml⁻¹ each of clopidogrel and aspirin for 45 min prior to immobilisation. Control assays using untreated platelets (striped columns). Data presented as mean adherent cells per mm² per min (±SEM, n=4); ns, no significant difference from same cell type control.
Figure 6.15. In vitro flow adhesion of EPCs prior to adherent cell spreading assays. Performed by perfusion of $2 \times 10^6$ thrombin- or prostacyclin-treated EPCs over a murine platelet monolayer or $2 \times 10^6$ untreated EPCs over purified P-selectin for 5 min at wall shear stress of 0.025 Pa. Control assays performed using platelet monolayer and untreated cells (striped column). Data presented as adherent cells per mm$^2$ per min (mean ± SEM, n=4) with significant differences indicated (**P<0.01 vs. control; ns, no significant difference).
Figure 6.16. Spreading of adherent EPCs following in vitro flow adhesion assays. Performed on immobilised platelets with 0.15% PBSA (control), 1 U·ml⁻¹ thrombin or 10 µg·ml⁻¹ prostacyclin, or with P-selectin-coated microslides and PBSA only. Data presented as mean cell area (mean ± SEM, N = 30 cells, n = 4 replicates) with significant differences indicated (*P<0.05, **P<0.01 vs. control at same time-point; †P<0.01 vs. cell area at 10 mins).
and thrombin-treated assays, cell area did not increase significantly over time when EPCs were perfused with PBSA and prostacyclin. With prostacyclin, area was significantly different from control EPCs between 40 min and 180 min (P<0.05). In assays performed using microslides coated with P-selectin, the rate of EPC spreading was comparable with assays using immobilised platelets, although cell area was significantly less than that of control EPCs at 160 min (478 ± 24 µm²), 170 min (502 ± 15 µm²) and 180 min (507 ± 20 µm²; all P<0.05).

In addition to the measurement of spreading cell area, migration of individual EPCs was determined at each time-point (Fig 6.17A) and polar plots of final cell positions produced (Fig. 6.17B). Traces of EPC migration were generated using individual cell positions at each time-point and were similar in all four assays: for every cell the path of migration followed the direction of flow, and the apparent degree of path tortuosity was similar for the majority of cells under all conditions. EPC migration was also assessed quantitatively using two criteria: (i) net distance travelled and (ii) lateral movement during migration. The net cell migration distance was not significantly different between control EPCs (21.7 ± 0.7 µm) and those treated with thrombin (23.3 ± 1.1 µm), although a significant decrease in migration distance was observed in the presence of prostacyclin (17.9 ± 0.6 µm, P<0.05). Mean EPC migration distance on microslides coated with P-selectin (22.5 ± 0.3 µm) was similar to that in control assays (n.s.). The amount of lateral movement during migration was measured by the angle of deviation from the axis of flow. As with migration distance, the maximum angular deviation was not significantly different between control (±55°), thrombin (±48°) and P-selectin (±51°) assays. Conversely, in assays of prostacyclin-treated EPCs, in which the lowest migration distance was observed, the maximum angle of deviation was determined to be significantly greater than in control or other assays (±69°; P<0.05).
Figure 6.17. EPC migration during adherent cell spreading assays. (A) Traces showing the path of migration of six random cells from each of control, thrombin, prostacyclin and P-selectin assays, observed over 3 h and presented relative to their starting position. (B) Polar plot showing final cell position of sixty random cells from each assay, presented as distance (µm) from origin and angle of deviation from axis of flow (0°).
6.5 Discussion

Circulating EPCs are implicated in the angiogenic response to endothelial damage and the maintenance of vascular integrity, while increasing evidence suggests a positive role for platelets in EPC recruitment during angiogenesis (Ding et al., 2007). It is proposed that platelets may adhere to the vessel wall, forming a bridge between circulating EPCs and the activated endothelium, aiding localisation of EPCs to the site of neovascularisation (de Boer et al., 2006).

Here, platelet-EPC binding was first investigated using a simple in vitro cell-based aggregation assay, whereby a mixed preparation of murine platelets and EPCs was gently stirred and the extent of particulate aggregation determined. Then, using a flow-based adhesion assay, EPC recruitment was studied under flow conditions, by adhesion of perfused cells to platelets immobilised to glass microslides. Adherent cell spreading assays were also carried out to investigate the behaviour of cells after recruitment, given that increased spreading after adhesion might aid persistence of adhered EPCs at sites of angiogenesis.

The amount of platelet-cell aggregation observed over the 15 min aggregation assay period was significantly greater in EPCs than in ECs or MEFs, suggesting the existence of a mechanism for platelet-endothelial binding, and a preferential binding to EPCs in particular. That platelet-mediated cell aggregation, at least when studied in this manner, is more specific to endothelial phenotypes than other cell types, considering the negligible aggregation observed with fibroblasts, is also suggested. This correlates with the established role of platelets as thrombotic agents, given that a critical stage in the platelet attachment to damaged endothelium is the formation of tethering bonds between platelet glycoprotein receptor Iba and the A1 domain of surface vWF (Mody et al., 2005), and that vWF has been
identified on the EPC surface (Rafii, 2000). Furthermore, CD31, which is found on both the EPC and platelet surfaces, has been shown to mediate adhesion interactions by homophilic contact and heterophilic binding with platelet αvβ3 integrin (Piali et al., 1995).

When perfused through capillaries, as in the aggregation assay, EPCs exhibited far greater adhesion to immobilised platelets compared to ECs and MEFs, although attachment was rare at wall shear stresses above 0.025 Pa. Shear stress has a significant effect on cell behaviour in vivo and endothelial tubule formation in vitro (Tressel et al., 2007), and adhesion of EPCs to platelets from flow appears to be sensitive to changes in shear stress. Mean shear stress has been shown to vary greatly between vascular beds, from high shear stress of around 1.2 Pa in the common carotid artery to relatively low shear stresses of 0.4 to 0.5 Pa in the femoral and brachial arteries (Dammers et al., 2003). Shear stresses are also low in post-capillary venules, importance sites of angiogenesis, demonstrating shear stresses of around 0.2 Pa (Zhao, Y et al., 2001). Furthermore, fluid shear stresses around tissue islands in the developing chick CAM (similar to the intravascular pillars generated during intussusceptive angiogenesis) have been measured at less than 0.1 Pa (Lee, GS et al., 2010). In other flowing cell recruitment models, such as adhesion of flowing isolated leukocytes to immobilised selectins, efficient binding has been demonstrated at wall shear stresses between 0.05 and 0.1 Pa (Lawrence & Springer, 1991; Buttrum et al., 1993). In this study, EPC recruitment was only observed at shear stresses below 0.05 Pa, with the greatest number of adherent cells at 0.025 Pa, shear stresses lower than those at which leukocytes have been shown to adhere. However, different forces acting upon these different cell types may be important. The force exerted on a cell adhering to the endothelium is directly related to the shear stress generated as blood flows through the vessel: as shear stress increases, the force acting on the cell also increases. Furthermore, the force increases with increasing cell size (Tees & Goetz, 2003). Therefore,
flowing blood generating the same shear stress will exert a reduced force on a relatively small cell such as a neutrophil (10-12 µm diameter) compared to a larger cell such as an EPC (16-18 µm diameter). In addition, owing to its larger size, the centroid of a flowing EPC cannot approach as close to the endothelium as the smaller neutrophil, increasing its velocity as it effectively travels within a faster moving layer of fluid further from the wall. The increased force acting on the EPC, compounded by its travelling relatively fast, reduces the amount of sustained contact between the EPC and the endothelium and increases the likelihood of breaking any formed bond, which in turn reduces the likelihood of successful binding for a given shear stress compared to a smaller cell. Indeed, changes in cell size (and the differential forces experienced) have been shown to significantly influence flow adhesion across a particle diameter range of 5-20 µm, the typical range of sizes of circulating cells that may adhere to the endothelium (Patil et al., 2001).

Correlating data from aggregation and flow adhesion assays suggest that selectins, and the P-selectin subtype in particular, mediate the attachment of EPCs to the endothelium. When platelet P-selectin was blocked using sulphated dextran or anti-CD62P antibody the number of platelet-EPC aggregates or adherent EPCs (in the aggregation and flow adhesion assays, respectively) was markedly reduced. However, perhaps the most obvious illustration of the role of P-selectin comes from the adhesion assays performed using a recombinant P-selectin substrate: there was no difference in the amount of adhesion, cell spreading or migration of EPCs compared to control assays using an immobilised platelet monolayer. In addition to clearly demonstrating the importance of P-selectin, these flow assays also suggest that other specific surface receptors or granule contents of the platelet may not be required for EPC attachment. At least, albumin co-immobilised with P-selectin was adequate to replicate the function of any other necessary constituent of the platelet. It should also be noted that
albumin alone did not support adhesion of flowing EPCs. This has important implications for the platelet-EPC mechanism. In other flowing cell recruitment models, such as leukocyte migration, capture occurs primarily through rolling adhesion, mediated by selectins, which is subsequently stabilised by integrin-activating chemokine signals from the endothelium (Butler et al., 2009). However, in this model EPCs were observed to bind efficiently and, interesting, became immediately adherent without rolling adhesion. Stabilised adhesion was evident since, after initial adhesion at 0.025 Pa, EPCs remained attached and stationary on immobilised platelets even when shear stress was increased to 0.6 Pa. Based on this observation, and the similar capability of P-selectin/albumin in EPC recruitment from flow, it appears that an additional activating mechanism after the initial selectin-mediated attachment is not required for firm adhesion to occur. It is possible that constitutively active integrins are expressed on the EPC surface which immediately stabilise the platelet-EPC bond upon selectin-mediated attachment, negating the rolling adhesion observed with leukocytes. This raises the question as to the ligand(s) on platelets that support any integrin-mediated stable adhesion, although again, it should be noted that surface-immobilised albumin or P-selectin itself must be able to fulfil this role judging from the experiments with purified proteins.

A potential candidate for this ligand would be a protein, such as fibrinogen or vWF, which can bind to an active integrin, αIIbβ3, on the platelets. This possibility was investigated in both aggregation and flow adhesion assays, by adding abciximab, a blocking antibody against αIIbβ3. However, antibody inhibition of αIIbβ3 binding had no effect on either platelet-EPC aggregation or adhesion of EPCs to platelets from flow, demonstrating that αIIbβ3 is not necessary for EPC attachment, nor a vital component of the immediate stationary adhesion mechanism requiring P-selectin.
If, as our data suggests, the presence of P-selectin is required for EPC recruitment but activation of α\textsubscript{IIb}β\textsubscript{3} is not, the degree of platelet activation required for the binding mechanism is unclear. Upon activation, platelets exocytose their intracellular alpha granules, which contain a variety of coagulation proteins, cell-activating cytokines and growth factors, inflammatory regulators and adhesion molecules including P-selectin, as well as dense granules containing ADP (Rendu & Brohard-Bohn, 2001). Full platelet activation typically involves the binding of ADP, released from dense granules, to P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors on the platelet’s surface and the production of thromboxane A2 (TXA2) by the action of cyclooxygenase 1 (COX1) on arachidonic acid. Here, combined treatment of the platelets with clopidogrel (which blocks P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors) and aspirin (which inhibits COX1 activity) has demonstrated that neither ADP binding nor TXA2 production are not required for EPC binding. This suggests that full platelet activation via this pathway was not required for EPC adhesion. This is also consistent with the lack of a role for α\textsubscript{IIb}β\textsubscript{3}, which is activated and required for platelet-platelet aggregation in response to ADP and thromboxane.

Although ADP and TXA2 do not play a role in the EPC binding mechanism, there is evidence that the platelets used in the flow adhesion model are activated at the time of EPC recruitment. Perhaps the most obvious indication is the shape change of the platelets and significant presence of P-selectin on the platelet monolayer (itself indicated by the effect of P-selectin blockade on the extent of EPC adhesion) which is greatly upregulated with platelet activation and degranulation. Interestingly, EPC adhesion was not significantly affected by the presence of thrombin, although EPC spreading tended to increase slightly. It has been previously shown that whilst platelets immobilised on glass microslides are activated to a certain degree, expressing P-selectin and capturing flowing neutrophils by rolling adhesion, they can be activated further to induce stationary adhesion by the addition of thrombin (Stone...
& Nash, 1999). Thrombin is a blood coagulation factor which promotes platelet aggregation by cleavage of the protease-activated receptor PAR1 on the platelet membrane (Vu et al., 1991). Here, if platelets were not already activated to a significant extent, thrombin would be expected to greatly increase EPC adhesion by the upregulation of P-selectin upon platelet activation. However, little increase in adhesion was observed following the addition of thrombin, suggesting that no further increase in platelet activation was required to capture EPCs. There were also visual similarities between platelet monolayers in the control and thrombin-treated assays: in both assays platelets were observed to have stellate morphologies with pronounced surface contours, characteristic of an activated phenotype. Thus, platelet activation beyond that occurring during adhesion to the substrate was not required for adhesion. It is possible that a thrombin-induced response in platelets encouraged EPC spreading (even though not necessary for adhesion) or that thrombin acted directly on the EPCs to increase their spreading following adhesion. To investigate this, additional thrombin-treated assays were performed using microslides coated with immobilised P-selectin. The extent of EPC spreading following adhesion to immobilised P-selectin in the presence of thrombin was not significantly different from untreated controls, and did not demonstrate the significantly increased cell area seen in the later stages of thrombin-treated assays performed on a platelet monolayer. This suggested that the effect of thrombin on EPC spreading seen previously was the result of its action upon the platelets to which the cells were bound rather than directly on the cells themselves, as no effect on cell area was seen when platelets are absent from the system.

In contrast to thrombin, addition of PGI₂ was observed to cause a marked reduction in the number of platelet-adherent EPCs and resulted in no increase in cell area after attachment. PGI₂ can silence cell or platelet receptor activity by signalling an increase in cyclic adenosine
monophosphate (cAMP) production (Mandl et al., 1988; Fisch et al., 1997). During isolation from whole blood platelets are keep in a state of agonist insensitivity using a relatively high concentration of PGI<sub>2</sub>, which is rapidly reversed upon washing allowing platelet activation (Vargas et al., 1982). However in the continued presence of PGI<sub>2</sub>, here EPC adhesion was dramatically reduced, most likely as a result of downregulation of platelet surface P-selectin. Furthermore, in contrast to the platelet monolayers observed in control and thrombin-treated assays, platelets immobilised on glass microslides in the presence of PGI<sub>2</sub> demonstrated a much more inactive morphology, with a spherical shape showing less vivid surface folds. Thus ‘inactive’ platelets could not support efficient adhesion of EPCs. Lack of spreading of the EPCs that did adhere could again have occurred because of a change in the platelet surface (such as a reduction in P-selectin expression) or may have arisen from effects of PGI<sub>2</sub> on the EPCs. To test this, as with thrombin, PGI<sub>2</sub> assays were performed with immobilised P-selectin replacing the platelet monolayer. In these assays, unlike the previous PGI<sub>2</sub>-treated platelet monolayer assays, the number of adherent EPCs was not observed to be significantly reduced compared to untreated controls, nor was EPC spreading affected. Again, this suggests the effect that PGI<sub>2</sub> has on EPC adhesion and spreading, as with thrombin, is the result of its effect on the platelet monolayer (which was absent in the P-selectin-coated assays) and not on the cells directly.

In conclusion, platelets have demonstrated the ability to bind EPCs in suspension or to capture them from flow, in both cases through presentation of P-selectin. In studying the therapeutic potential of EPC transplantation, it was considered important to investigate the mechanisms by which they might be physically recruited before progressing to a comparable in vivo model. Our data suggests that the platelet may act to promote EPC recruitment simply as a ‘bearer’ of P-selectin rather than via more complex activation-dependent mechanisms.
requiring interaction between the EPC and other platelet constituents. On this basis, it was considered appropriate to investigate the roles of platelets and P-selectin in an in vivo EPC transplantation model.
CHAPTER 7:

IN VIVO TRANSPLANTATION OF ENDOTHELIAL PROGENITOR CELLS

7.1 Introduction

Comparisons made between in vitro and in vivo models of transplantation may prove vital to the development of efficient angiogenic therapies involving EPCs. Having demonstrated that EPCs have the capacity to recover the complexity and longevity of EC tubules when transplanted in vitro, and that a preferential binding mechanism exists between platelets and EPCs, we investigated the recruitment of EPCs to angiogenically active tissues in vivo. As previously discussed, the angiogenic treatments that currently show the greatest therapeutic potential are those that involve the injection of an excess quantity of donor progenitor cells. However, a search of the available literature revealed a variety of models and regimes that are used to demonstrate and assess the beneficial effects of cell transplantation (Table 7.1). These studies vary in the precise donor cell population used, the animal model chosen, the method of cell administration and the criteria used to quantify the outcome of transplantation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Administration</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Liver progenitor cells</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>i.v. injection, 24 h post</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>Laser Doppler perfusion analysis of limb (Aicher et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse, rabbit</td>
<td>CD34⁺ BM cells</td>
<td>5×10⁵</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 2 days post</td>
<td>1-6 weeks</td>
<td>Localisation of fluorescent cells (Asahara et al., 1997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>VEGFR2⁺ BMCs</td>
<td>1×10⁴</td>
<td>Route unreported, 2 days post</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>Cell incorporation, CD31 and lectin staining (Asahara et al., 1997)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Murine Sca-1⁻ Lin BM MNCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>i.v. injection, 24 h post</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>Laser Doppler flow imaging, capillary density (Chavakis et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>Animal</td>
<td>Cell</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical myocardial</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>Human BM stem cells</td>
<td>8 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Coronary artery injection</td>
<td>Day 0, 3 and 6 months</td>
<td>Left ventricular haemodynamics by ECG (Chen, S-I et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ischaemia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD31^+ c-kit^+ BM MNCs</td>
<td>2 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 40 days post</td>
<td>Over 35 days</td>
<td>Laser Doppler perfusion analysis, capillary density (Cheng, X.W et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal cord injury</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>MSCs</td>
<td>2.5 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Injection to injury epicentre, 1 week post</td>
<td>8 weeks</td>
<td>Basso-Beatle-Bresnahan scores and motor evoked potentials (Cho et al., 2009)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>BM-derived EPCs</td>
<td>5 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Directly into peri-infarct areas, immediate</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>Left ventricular function by ECG, capillary density myocardial cell proliferation, infarct size (Cho, H-J et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>MNCs and MSCs</td>
<td>1 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Injection into infract border, 24 hours post</td>
<td>1 and 30 days</td>
<td>ECG, capillary density (de Macedo Braga et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irradiation with Matrigel</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD34^+ MNCs from cord blood</td>
<td>8 ± 10^6</td>
<td>i.v. injection, 1 day post, s.c. Matrigel injection, 6 weeks post</td>
<td>10 days after Matrigel plug</td>
<td>ICC of Matrigel for CD31, CD11b and vWF (Droetto et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Spleen EPCs</td>
<td>1 ± 10^6</td>
<td>3 twice-weekly i.v. injections from age 10 weeks</td>
<td>8 weeks</td>
<td>Atherosclerotic lesion size (George et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>EPCs</td>
<td>5 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Directly into muscle, immediate</td>
<td>Days 0, 10 and 21</td>
<td>Laser Doppler perfusion analysis, capillary density, proliferation and apoptosis assays (Hu, Z et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ESCs and ESC-derived ECs</td>
<td>5 ± 10^6</td>
<td>i.v., i.a. and i.m. injection, immediate</td>
<td>Over 2 weeks</td>
<td>Bioluminescence and Laser Doppler imaging, CD31 and green fluorescent protein (Huang et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>MNCs from cord blood</td>
<td>1 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Direct i.m. injection, 4 weeks post</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>Regional perfusion by near-infrared spectroscopy, capillary density (Ikeda et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>MSCs</td>
<td>2-5 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 1, 8 and 15 days post</td>
<td>1, 2 and 3 weeks</td>
<td>ECG, cell engraftment imaging (Iso et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD34^+ PB MNCs</td>
<td>1-2 ± 10^6</td>
<td>i.v. injection, Immediate</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Imaging of cell homing (Jin et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>PB MNC outgrowths</td>
<td>5 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Intracardiac injection, 1 day post</td>
<td>Over 4 weeks</td>
<td>Laser Doppler imaging, capillary density (Kaika et al., 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ESC-derived ECs</td>
<td>1 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Injected along femoral artery, time not reported</td>
<td>1 and 2 weeks</td>
<td>Laser Doppler perfusion analysis, CD31 and lectin staining (Kane et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical myocardial</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>CD34^+ cells from PBs</td>
<td>7 ± 10^6</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>1 day</td>
<td>ECG to assess myocardium, quantitative coronary angiography (Kang et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ischaemia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial ischaemia</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>PB MNCs</td>
<td>1 ± 10^5</td>
<td>i.v. injection, 3 h post</td>
<td>1 week</td>
<td>Imaging of labelled cells, capillary density, left ventricular function by ECG (Kawamoto, A et al., 2001)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial ischaemia</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>CD34^+ PB MNCs</td>
<td>1 ± 10^5</td>
<td>Directly into ischaemic zone, 10 min post</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>Cell incorporation, ECG for left ventricular function, capillary density (Kawamoto, A et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial ischaemia</td>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>CD31^+ PB MNCs</td>
<td>1 ± 10^5</td>
<td>Injected into left ventricle, 4 weeks post</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>Cell incorporation imaging, left ventricular ejection fraction, capillary density (Kawamoto, A, et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>MNCs outgrowths</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Route not reported, on day of surgery</td>
<td>Over 2 weeks</td>
<td>Laser Doppler blood flow analysis (Kebir et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>PB MNC outgrowths</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Systemic injection, 1 day post</td>
<td>Over 3 weeks</td>
<td>Cell homing by tissue digestion and FACS, laser Doppler perfusion analysis (Kränkel et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>MSCs and MNCs from BM</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Direct i.m. Injection, time unreported</td>
<td>2 and 4 weeks, 2-10 months</td>
<td>Vital sign monitoring, blood pressure, heart rate, exercise treadmill test (Lasala et al., 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>PB MNCs</td>
<td>5 ± 10^5</td>
<td>Immediate intracardiac puncture</td>
<td>Over 3 weeks</td>
<td>EPC homing by counting labelled cells, Laser Doppler imaging, capillary density (Lee, S-P et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ESC-derived ECs</td>
<td>5 ± 10^5</td>
<td>Injection at peri-infarct zone, 10 min post</td>
<td>4 to 8 weeks</td>
<td>Bioluminescence imaging, left ventricular functional analysis by ECG, capillary density (Li, Z et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Chapter 7: In vivo transplantation of EPCs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Administration</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>MSCs</td>
<td>6×10⁶</td>
<td>Injection into infarct border, immediate</td>
<td>Over 6 weeks</td>
<td>Scar tissue size, cell survival, infarct size, capillary density (Li, W et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left ventricular cryoinjury</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD13⁢³⁺ cells BM and cord blood</td>
<td>5×10⁵</td>
<td>Injection into necrosis border, immediate</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>Measurement of scar size, capillary density (Ma et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>CD13³⁺ cells from BM</td>
<td>1×10⁶</td>
<td>Infused into left anterior descending artery or right coronary artery</td>
<td>1 month, every 3 months</td>
<td>Coronary angiography to assess progression of vascular lesions, left ventricular dimensions (Manginas et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>ESC-derived EPCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>Co-injection with tumoral cells</td>
<td>After tumour identification</td>
<td>Cell incorporation by immunofluorescence imaging (Marchetti et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>CD34⁺ MNCs from cord blood</td>
<td>3×10⁵</td>
<td>Direct i.m. injection, immediate</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>Capillary density, imaging of labelled transplanted cells (Murohara et al., 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Induced pluripotent EPCs</td>
<td>2×10⁵</td>
<td>Intramyocardial injection, 30 min post</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Ventricular ejection fraction (Nelson et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>MNCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵ per injection</td>
<td>Three i.v. and i.p. injections every 2 weeks</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Cell localisation (Rauscher et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumour</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD34⁺ MNCs from cord blood</td>
<td>0.5×10⁵</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 3 days post</td>
<td>9 days</td>
<td>Cells for incorporation into capillaries, total capillaries, tumour volume (Le Ricoussse-Roussanne et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>PB MNCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>Injection into marginal zones, 4 weeks post</td>
<td>2 months</td>
<td>Left ventricular dimensions and function by ECG, infarct size, apoptosis and collagen in infarct areas (Schuh et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Pig</td>
<td>MSCs</td>
<td>2×10⁵</td>
<td>Intramyocardial injections, 2 days post</td>
<td>Over 8 weeks</td>
<td>MRI scanning for left ventricular dimensions and function, perfusion imaging, infarct area measurements (Schuleri et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial ischaemia</td>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>MSCs from BM</td>
<td>1×10³</td>
<td>Intramyocardial injection, immediate</td>
<td>Immediat e, 30 and 60 days</td>
<td>Coronary angiography, ECG, vascular density (Silva et al., 2005)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>BM-derived MNCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>i.v. injection, immediate</td>
<td>4 weeks</td>
<td>Microangiopathy and capillary density, Laser Doppler perfusion imaging of hindlimb (Silvestre, Jean-Sébastien et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Human</td>
<td>CD13³⁺ cells from BM</td>
<td>1.5×10⁵</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>3-9 months</td>
<td>Left ventricular function, infarct tissue perfusion (Stamm et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal cerebral infarction</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD34⁺ Flik⁻⁻⁻ cells cord blood</td>
<td>5×10⁵</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 2 days post</td>
<td>Over 2 weeks</td>
<td>Ventricular function and haemodynamic measurements, cell incorporation, myocardial regeneration (Tillmanns et al., 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>Cardiac progenitor cells</td>
<td>0.8-1×10⁵</td>
<td>Injected proximal to occlusion, immediate</td>
<td>1 hour to 1 month</td>
<td>Capillary density, histological scores for regeneration and cell infiltration (Wassmann et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCID</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>MSC outgrowths</td>
<td>0.5-1×10⁵</td>
<td>Left ventricular injection</td>
<td>30 mins, 4-60 days</td>
<td>Identification of incorporated cells (Toma et al., 2002)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atherosclerosis</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Flik⁻ Sca-1⁻ c-c-kit MNCs</td>
<td>2×10⁷ per day</td>
<td>Tail vein injection on 3 consecutive days</td>
<td>7, 14 and 45 days</td>
<td>Tension recording of aortic ring preparations, staining for cell incorporation (Wassmann et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neointima formation following carotid artery injury</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Spleen-derived MNCs or EPCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, immediate and 24 hours post</td>
<td>Unreported</td>
<td>Localisation of fluorescent cells (Wener et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wound healing</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>BM-derived MSCs</td>
<td>1×10⁵</td>
<td>Intradermal injection and applied to wound bed, immediate</td>
<td>Over 4 weeks</td>
<td>Capillary density, histological scores for regeneration and cell infiltration (Yamaguchi et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>PB CD34⁺ cells</td>
<td>1.5×10⁵</td>
<td>i.v. injection, immediate</td>
<td>Over 4 weeks</td>
<td>Laser Doppler perfusion imaging, histological assessment of cell incorporation (Yamashita et al., 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chick embryo</td>
<td>Chicken</td>
<td>Flik⁻ E-cadherin⁻ ESC-derived cells</td>
<td>1.2-2×10⁵</td>
<td>Injected into heart of embryo</td>
<td>2-3 days</td>
<td>Immunofluorescent staining for cell localisation (Yamashita et al., 2000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
However, although they differed in many details, this brief survey did reveal certain similarities between regimes in recent transplantation studies. For example, it was clear that the most common stimulation model (used in 37 of the 53 studies analysed) was one typified by ischaemia, either hindlimb ischaemia or myocardial infarction prior to cell administration. Furthermore, over 60% of these transplantation experiments were performed in mice, organisms considered to be well-suited to the physiologically relevant generalisation of findings to other organisms, such as humans (Kellogg & Shaffer, 1993). The range of cell quantities used throughout the analysed studies was also wide, with a relatively high mean number of transplanted cells (~1.9×10⁸). However, the modal average of transplanted cells, i.e. the most commonly used transplantation quantity, was two orders of magnitude less than this (1×10⁶): cell quantities in the millions, rather than tens or hundreds of millions, are most common. The transplantation study survey also revealed the use of many different cell types, although almost all were deemed to have ‘progenitor’ phenotypes such as peripheral and cord blood mononuclear cells and bone-marrow derived EPCs. Further disparities between regimes were seen in the routes of cell administration, which could be broadly defined as either indirect vascular infusion or direct intramuscular injection. The timescales used in many contemporary transplantation studies was generally long, measured in weeks and months.

### Table 7.1. Comparison of in vivo cell transplantation regimes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Animal</th>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Administration</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>CD133⁺ MNCs</td>
<td>5×10⁵</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 1 day post</td>
<td>Over 3 weeks</td>
<td>Capillary density, Laser Doppler analysis (Yang, C et al., 2004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>PB CD34⁺ cells</td>
<td>1×10⁶</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 16 hours post</td>
<td>60 days</td>
<td>Immunofluorescence of differentiation markers in infarct areas (Yeh et al., 2003)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindlimb ischaemia</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>BM-EPCs</td>
<td>1×10⁶</td>
<td>Cardiac puncture, 1 day post</td>
<td>15 hours</td>
<td>EPC homing by counting labelled cells (Yoon et al., 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral artery occlusion</td>
<td>Rat</td>
<td>BM stromal cells</td>
<td>3×10⁵</td>
<td>Tail vein injection, 1 day post</td>
<td>2 weeks</td>
<td>Histological and immunofluorescent staining (Zacharek et al., 2007)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BM, bone marrow; i.a., intraarterial; i.m., intramuscular; i.v., intravenous; MNC, mononuclear cell; MSC, mesenchymal stem cells; PB, peripheral blood; s.c., subcutaneous.*
months. This was often because the main aim of these investigations was to quantify the beneficial outcome of cell transplantation (for example, by improved hindlimb blood perfusion or increased capillary density) which occurs on a physiological timescale, i.e. at a relatively slow rate. These timescales were less well-suited to our in vivo experiments, in which we were interested in the initial recruitment of transplanted EPCs and the potential mediating role of platelets.

It was clear that there is currently no single defined transplantation regime that uncovers a mechanism for in vivo EPC recruitment and produces a clear beneficial effect as a result of transplantation. Therefore, the transplantation protocol presented here (see 2.9.3) was based on the most common (and validated) methods available in the scientific literature, adapted to suit the particular aims of this study.

Angiogenesis can be induced in a number of ways but it was clear from the above survey that one of the most common in vivo models involved the surgical occlusion or removal of the FA to cause ischaemia in the hindlimb of mice or rats. Occlusion of blood flow leads to hypoxia and the deprivation of other important nutrients. A mismatch between metabolic delivery and demand is a key stimulus for angiogenesis (Adair et al., 1990). Furthermore, occlusion causes a pressure gradient between the ischaemic and non-ischaemic regions, which leads to increased shear stress in collateral vessels, which respond through shear stress responsive elements to upregulate angiogenesis-associated genes (Topper & Gimbrone, 1999). To get a broader view of EPC recruitment response to different stimuli it was decided that cell transplantation would be performed following both acute (30 min) and chronic (2 and 7 days) hindlimb ischaemia. In addition, transplantation would also be carried out in a model of extirpation-induced overload which, unlike hindlimb ischaemia, provides a mechanical
stimulus for angiogenesis without the changes in blood flow and shear stress commonly associated with ischaemia (Badr et al., 2003).

Together with the demonstration of the localisation of circulating EPCs to angiogenic regions, this in vivo study aimed to determine whether platelets play a substantial role in EPC recruitment following transplantation. Whilst the relationship between platelets and angiogenic EPCs has been demonstrated in vitro (Langer, H et al., 2006; Lev et al., 2006), and the role of platelet-derived growth factors in EPC transplantation have been investigated in vivo (Kim, JY et al., 2010), there are limited data regarding the physical influence of platelets on in vivo angiogenesis. For example, the vascularisation of tissue-engineered bone constructs using a platelet-leukocyte gel, prepared using separated blood components, has been demonstrated (Geuze et al., 2009), although the animal (goat) and transplantation model (bone graft) are quite different to those used in the current experiments. One particular study with similarity to this investigation examined cell incorporation and resulting capillary density following the implantation of combined PBMCs and platelets into the ischaemic rat hindlimb (Iba et al., 2002). However, unlike our transplantation models, that study was focussed on exogenously-applied platelets and their effects on cell transplantation, rather than the role of existing platelets resident in the circulation.

For our experiments, it was important to be able to reduce the normal circulating platelet count in the blood and observe the effect this has on the localisation of transplanted EPCs. In many investigations necessitating a reduction in platelet count, antibodies specifically targeted towards platelet antigens are used for systemic platelet depletion. In particular, targeting of the GPIbα receptor has been shown to induce the formation of circulating platelet microaggregates which are quickly cleared from the blood, drastically reducing the platelet
count to cause a rapid and irreversible thrombocytopenia (Bergmeier et al., 2000). This method of platelet depletion has been used successfully in a wide variety of studies, from those looking at the role of platelets in the responses of the heart and lungs to vascular injury (Russ et al., 2008; Looney et al., 2009), as well as in the protection of the liver from continued damage following viral infection (Iannacone et al., 2005). Other methods of systemic platelet depletion, such as the continuous removal of circulating platelets from patients undergoing heart surgery by means of an automated blood cell separator, have also been previously demonstrated (Morioka et al., 1996). However, although this method was shown to reduce platelet count to a level considered appropriate to the study being made (by 27%), this level of depletion was not adequate to investigate the effect of platelet absence in EPC recruitment. Furthermore, such blood-separating equipment is primarily designed for human use (i.e. for large-scale donation of platelets via apheresis), removing a relatively large volume (220 ml) of platelet concentrate during separation (Buchholz et al., 1997). Therefore it was decided that continuous platelet depletion would not be feasible for the small scale of our mouse transplantation model, and it was decided that antibody-mediated platelet depletion was better suited to our investigation.
7.2 Hypothesis & objectives

It was hypothesised that circulating EPCs would specifically target and bind to sites of neovascularisation following in vivo transplantation into a murine model in which EC activation had been induced in the muscles of the hindlimb. Furthermore, it was believed that EPC recruitment might be influenced, at least in part, by the presence of blood platelets, that may capture transplanted EPCs and localise them to the activated endothelium.

By in vivo transplantation of EPCs into murine models of hindlimb angiogenesis, the experiments described in this chapter aimed to:

1. Demonstrate preferential in vivo localisation of EPCs to sites of angiogenic stimulation following transplantation;
2. Establish the role of platelets in recruitment of transplanted EPCs using a platelet-depleted murine model of angiogenic stimulation;
3. Investigate EPC recruitment patterns in transplantation models with different angiogenic stimuli.
Chapter 7: In vivo transplantation of EPCs

7.3 Methods

7.3.1 Optimisation of percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation.

To maximise the endothelial insult in the acute ischaemia transplantation model, electrical stimulation was performed concurrently with FA ligation in order to vigorously exercise the ischaemic hindlimb by inducing frequent muscle contractions. Indirect stimulation of the exposed skeletal muscles was initially performed by percutaneous stimulation of the sciatic nerve. The electrical parameters used (5-10 V, 10 Hz, 0.3 ms pulse duration) resulted in a muscle activity pattern that has been shown to be very effective in inducing angiogenesis over a matter of days without having an effect on sympathetic nerve fibres (Kjellmer, 1965; Hansen-Smith et al., 1996). However, in an effort to further increase the angiogenic stimulus, parallel experiments were also performed with electrical stimulation at 40 Hz. This induced muscle tetani and thereby maximised tissue responsiveness to activity (due to muscle fatigue and increased production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) upon cessation of stimulus) and the subsequent recruitment of transplanted EPCs compared.

Following 30 min ischaemic stimulation, \(2 \times 10^6\) Qdot-labelled EPCs were injected via a CCA cannula. After a further 15 min, the hindlimb muscles \(m.\) tibialis anterior, \(m.\) extensor digitorum longus and \(m.\) soleus were digested and analysed by flow cytometry to identify recruited EPCs. Although the total numbers of transplanted EPCs localised to the muscle were observed to be different for each of the three muscle types (and will be discussed in greater detail later in this chapter), EPC localisation was not significantly affected by the change in stimulation frequency (Fig. 7.1). This suggests that an increased electrical frequency did not bring about an increased endothelial damage in the ischaemic hindlimb, or at least not one resolved by the functional readout of recruited EPC localisation. Based on these findings, that in this model no additional benefit comes from the increased frequency, and to utilise the
Figure 7.1. Optimisation of percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation. Electrical stimulation of ischaemic hindlimb was performed at 10 or 40 Hz for 30 min before EPC transplantation and flow cytometric analysis of digested hindlimb muscles. Data presented as total number of transplanted EPCs per whole muscle (mean ± SEM, n=5): ns, no significant difference between frequencies. m. TA, tibialis anterior; m. EDL, extensor digitorum longus.
functional hyperaemia to enhance delivery without the potential for tissue damage, stimulation parameters were set as described in Chapter 2 (see 2.9.3.3). Furthermore, chronic electronic stimulation has also been demonstrated to stimulate angiogenesis in ischaemic skeletal muscle (Hudlicka et al., 1994), but with the attendant possibility of endothelial damage if the applied stimulus is too strenuous (Egginton et al., 1993). Interestingly these findings do offer an approximation of the exercise therapy that may be undertaken (or required) by patients with peripheral vascular disease (PVD). For the treatment of PVD, mild exercise has been shown to improve cardiovascular efficiency, through the stimulation of pro-angiogenic mechanisms which increase muscle vascularity and alleviate PVD symptoms (Priebe et al., 1991; Chinsomboon et al., 2009).

7.3.2 Route of administration of anti-GPIIbα platelet depletion antibody

To investigate the role of platelets in the recruitment of transplanted EPCs, a platelet-depleting anti-GPIIbα antibody was used to remove circulating platelets from the mouse prior to transplantation. Two routes of antibody administration were tested: (i) intraperitoneal injection and (ii) intraarterial perfusion via a CCA cannula. In parallel experiments, 50 µg antibody was administered and allowed to take effect over 1 h before whole blood was collected from the IVC and a platelet count performed (Fig. 7.2).

Compared to untreated control animals, in which an average platelet count of 5.3±1.1×10⁸ per ml was recorded, those treated with anti-GPIIbα antibody by intraperitoneal injection showed a decrease in platelet count (1.8±0.45×10⁸ per ml; P<0.05). However, animals treated by intraarterial infusion exhibited a much greater decrease compared to controls, equating to a nearly complete removal of circulating platelets (2.0±0.15×10⁷ per ml; P<0.01). Interestingly, intraperitoneal administration has been previously shown to deplete circulating
Figure 7.2. **Systemic platelet depletion by anti-GPIiba antibody.** 2 \( \mu g\cdot ml^{-1} \) antibody administered by intraperitoneal injection or via common carotid artery cannula. Platelets were isolated from whole blood after 1 h and counted using Coulter Multisizer II analysis. Data presented as mean number of platelets per ml of whole blood (±SEM; \( n=5 \)); *\( P<0.05 \), **\( P<0.01 \) vs. untreated control.
platelets by >95%, as was seen here following intraarterial infusion (96.2%), although a greater amount of antibody (100 µg) was administered 24 h before blood sampling (Nieswandt et al., 2000). For our purposes intraarterial infusion, which produced a more complete depletion after a much shorter time period, was chosen as the route of antibody administration for subsequent experiments, to minimise surgical duration and stability of the animal preparation. With this in mind, it should be noted that the timescale of antibody administration and its effect was carefully considered before performing platelet-depleted EPC transplantation experiments. The supplied preparation of anti-GPIIbα antibody is suggested by the manufacturer (Emfret Analytics) to achieve maximal platelet depletion after 1 h and hence at least 1 h had to be left between antibody administration and EPC transplantation. Furthermore, it was decided that platelet depletion should be performed after carrying out the surgical procedures necessary to perform transplantation (i.e. CCA cannulation, exposure of the dorsal hindlimb, FA ligation) due to the risk to the animal of excessive bleeding once depleted of platelets.
7.4 Results

The *in vivo* recruitment of transplanted EPCs was investigated using a murine model of hindlimb angiogenesis, with a variety of acute and chronic stimuli. Furthermore, in order to assess the effect of platelets in EPC recruitment, systemic platelet depletion was also performed prior to transplantation in the acute ischaemia model. Following transplantation with fluorescently labelled EPCs, the muscles of both the stimulated (ipsilateral) and unstimulated (contralateral) hindlimbs, as well as the major abdominal viscera as control tissue, were harvested and digested with collagenase. The tissue digests were then analysed by flow cytometry to identify populations of recruited EPCs in each muscle and organ.

7.4.1 EPC recruitment in abdominal viscera

Prior to the analysis of hindlimb muscles, the number of EPCs localised in the major abdominal organs was investigated in order to establish a baseline level of recruitment in unstimulated tissues (i.e. those not specifically targeted by the applied angiogenic stimuli). After EPC transplantation, flow cytometric analysis was performed on digests of heart, lung, liver, spleen, ileum and kidney from each of the angiogenic models (Fig. 7.3). Fluorescent signals from each organ digest were adjusted for levels of background fluorescence by subtracting the mean values recorded in digests of organs taken from non-transplanted mice (data not shown). The number of transplanted EPCs found in the viscera was not significantly different between the heart, spleen, ileum or kidney. However, a significantly greater number of EPCs was localised in the liver (approximately six-fold greater compared to the other organs) and a greater number still (almost ten-fold greater) was identified in the lung (P<0.01). Within each organ type, however, there were no significant differences observed in the number of transplanted EPCs between models using different angiogenic stimuli.
Chapter 7: In vivo transplantation of EPCs

Figure 7.3. Recruitment of EPCs in abdominal viscera following in vivo transplantation. Organ digests were analysed by flow cytometry to identify fluorescent transplanted EPCs in models of acute ischaemia (± platelet depletion), chronic ischaemia (2 days and 7 days) or synergistic muscle overload. Data presented as mean number of EPCs per whole organ ± SEM (n=8) adjusted for background fluorescence; ns, no significant difference between models; organs with different letters as superscripts are significantly different from each other (P<0.01).
7.4.2 Acute ischaemia

In the first transplantation model, FA ligation was simultaneously performed with percutaneous sciatic nerve stimulation to produce an acute ischaemic insult lasting for 30 min. Following EPC transplantation, digests of harvested hindlimb muscles were analysed by flow cytometry to identify fluorescent EPCs within the \( m.\ \text{tibialis}\ \text{anterior} \), \( m.\ \text{extensor}\ \text{digitorum}\ \text{longus} \) and \( m.\ \text{soleus} \) (Fig. 7.4).

A greater number of transplanted EPCs was observed in the \( m.\ \text{tibialis}\ \text{anterior} \) of the ipsilateral limb compared to the contralateral limb (20300 ± 1675 vs. 12250 ± 1549, respectively; \( P<0.01 \)). However there was no significant difference observed in EPC recruitment between the ipsilateral and contralateral limbs when systemic platelet depletion was performed prior to transplantation (14342 ± 1389 vs. 11837 ± 1829, n.s.) . Compared to the non-depleted hindlimb, the number of EPCs recruited to the ipsilateral \( m.\ \text{tibialis}\ \text{anterior} \) was lower in the absence of platelets, a statistically significant reduction (\( P<0.05 \)).

In the ipsilateral \( m.\ \text{extensor}\ \text{digitorum}\ \text{longus} \) there was a slight increase in EPC recruitment compared to the contralateral, although it was not determined to be statistically significant (4156 ± 1294 vs. 1820 ± 874, n.s.). Similarly, and as with the \( m.\ \text{tibialis}\ \text{anterior} \), there was no significant difference between the number of transplanted EPCs identified in the ipsilateral and contralateral \( m.\ \text{extensor}\ \text{digitorum}\ \text{longus} \) muscles in the absence of platelets (2073 ± 758 vs. 1960 ± 456, n.s.). Hence, in the ipsilateral \( m.\ \text{extensor}\ \text{digitorum}\ \text{longus} \) there was no significant effect evident as a result of platelet depletion.

The pattern of EPCs recruitment in the \( m.\ \text{soleus} \) was similar to that seen in the \( m.\ \text{extensor}\ \text{digitorum}\ \text{longus} \). A slight increase in the number of EPCs was identified in the ipsilateral
Figure 7.4: In vivo recruitment of transplanted EPCs following acute hindlimb and platelet depletion. Localisation of fluorescent EPCs in (A) m. tibialis anterior, (B) m. extensor digitorum longus and (C) m. soleus analysed by flow cytometry. Data presented as number of EPCs per muscle (mean ± SEM, n=8); **P<0.01 vs. contralateral, †P<0.05 vs. ipsilateral with platelets.
In vivo transplantation of EPCs

*m. soleus*, compared to the contralateral (7956 ± 1713 vs. 6450 ± 1084, n.s.), and there was no observed difference in the number of recruited EPCs in the ipsilateral and contralateral muscles in the platelet depleted model (4982 ± 1442 vs. 5267 ± 1054, n.s.). Again, as with the *m. extensor digitorum longus*, EPC recruitment in the *m. soleus* was not significantly affected by the systemic removal of platelets.

### 7.4.3 Chronic ischaemia

The second angiogenic stimulus used to induce EPC recruitment following transplantation was chronic hindlimb ischaemia. This was performed over 2 or 7 days by permanent ligation of the FA, performed by recovery surgery under anaesthesia. Transplantation of fluorescent EPCs was then performed as previously, with flow cytometric analysis of the harvested hindlimb muscles (Fig. 7.5).

Following 2 days of ischaemia, a significantly greater number of EPCs was recruited to the ipsilateral *m. tibialis anterior*, a two-fold increase compared to the contralateral muscles (25184 ± 1521 vs. 11675 vs. 1467; *P*<0.01). At 7 days, there was no significant difference between the ipsilateral and contralateral *m. tibialis anterior* muscles (13782 ± 1411 vs. 11783 ± 1686, n.s.), corresponding to a significant decrease in recruitment to the ipsilateral *m. tibialis anterior* from the number identified in the same muscle at 2 days (*P*<0.05).

A significant difference was observed between the *m. extensor digitorum longus* of the two hindlimbs after 2 days of ischaemia, with more transplanted EPCs being recruited to the ipsilateral muscle than the contralateral (5964 ± 1073 vs. 2076 ± 978; *P*<0.05). As with the *m. tibialis anterior*, the number of EPCs identified in the *m. extensor digitorum longus*
Figure 7.5. In vivo recruitment of transplanted EPCs following chronic hindlimb ischaemia. Localisation of fluorescent EPCs in (A) m. tibialis anterior, (B) m. extensor digitorum longus and (C) m. soleus analysed by flow cytometry. Data as number of EPCs per muscle (mean ± SEM; n=8); *P<0.05 and **P<0.01 vs. contralateral, †P<0.05 vs. ipsilateral at 2 days.
following transplantation was significantly reduced compared to 2 days ischaemia (P<0.05), resulting in no significant difference in recruitment between the ipsilateral and contralateral muscles after 7 days of ischaemia (1897 ± 1087 vs. 2017 ± 1365, n.s.).

Recruitment of EPCs to the 2 day ischaemic m. soleus was determined to be statistically significant between the ipsilateral and contralateral limbs, with more EPCs identified in the ipsilateral muscle (9956 ± 1102 vs. 6564 ± 1143; P<0.05). Following 7 days of ischaemia, the number of EPCs recruited to the m. soleus was significantly lower than that observed at 2 days (P<0.05) with no significant difference between the ipsilateral and contralateral muscles (5978 ± 1103 vs. 4786 ± 987, n.s.).

7.4.4 Overload of synergistic muscles by unilateral extirpation

The third EPC transplantation model required the extirpation of the ipsilateral m. tibialis anterior to induce overload of the remaining synergistic hindlimb muscles. For this reason, only ipsilateral m. extensor digitorum longus and m. soleus muscles were available for flow cytometric analysis of recruited EPCs (Fig. 7.6).

After transplantation of EPCs into the overload model, a significantly greater number were identified in the ipsilateral m. extensor digitorum longus (a greater than two-fold increase) compared to the contralateral muscle (8647 ± 1654 vs. 4086 ± 913; P<0.05). In contrast, recruitment of EPCs to the ipsilateral m. soleus was not significantly different from the contralateral (7526 ± 1846 vs. 5867 ± 1106, n.s.), although there was a trend towards increased numbers of EPCs.
Figure 7.6. In vivo recruitment of transplanted EPCs following synergistic hindlimb muscle overload. Localisation of fluorescent EPCs in (A) m. extensor digitorum longus and (B) m. soleus analysed by flow cytometry. Data presented as number of EPCs per muscle (mean ± SEM; n=8); *P<0.05 vs. contralateral.
7.5 Discussion

The preferential recruitment of EPCs to skeletal muscle with activated endothelium was investigated by *in vivo* transplantation into mice following a variety of angiogenic stimuli, including acute ischaemia, chronic ischaemia and extirpation-induced overload. These stimuli represented a reasonable model of exercise without the volitional component (i.e. of voluntary movement by the animal) which is difficult to standardise when working with animals, especially in chronic models that are observed over extended periods of time. In addition, continuing on from the study of platelet-EPC binding *in vitro*, the role of platelets in EPC recruitment *in vivo* was investigated by systemic platelet depletion prior to transplantation.

Firstly, in each of the transplantation models investigated, a proportion of the transplanted EPCs was found in the harvested viscera. The number of organ-bound EPCs did not vary significantly between the heart, spleen, ileum and kidney, and all analysed organs appeared largely unaffected by the different pre-transplantation stimuli, with the numbers of cells likely reflecting blood perfusion levels. However, a relatively large quantity of EPCs were localised to the liver, with a far greater number still found in the lung. Whilst this may suggest an active and preferential recruitment of transplanted EPCs to these organs in particular, these findings may be alternatively explained by taking the vascular nature of these tissues into consideration. The liver is a highly vascular organ, having an relatively dense capillary bed to provide sufficient blood flow to supply its high nutrient and oxygen requirements, and to allow adequate cleansing of toxins from the circulation. It has also been identified as a site of particle clearance (Weinstock & Brain, 1988). The blood elimination half-life of radiolabelled nanoparticles (0.1 to 1 µm diameter) injected into C57BL/6 mice has been determined to be between 1.4 and 4.9 min, depending on particle size; in general, larger particles were
removed from the circulation faster than smaller particles and a large proportion (around 60%) were later found localised in the liver (Simon et al., 1995). These findings are corroborated by a previous study in which nanoparticles (0.25 to 0.3 µm) were shown to be rapidly cleared from the blood (3 to 5 min half-life) and were mainly deposited (60%) in the liver 10 min after administration (Rolland et al., 1989).

Furthermore, assuming transplanted EPCs were not specifically targeted to the liver for recruitment, and even discounting the propensity of the liver for cell clearance, the increased amount of blood in the liver (compared to other less-vascular organs such as the spleen and kidney) could simply result in a greater number of EPCs being present (but not necessarily bound) in the liver when the animal was sacrificed and the organs harvested. Given the relatively low infusion rate of cells through the CCA cannula (1.7 µl·s⁻¹) and the relatively high heart rate of the mouse (594 ± 9 beat·min⁻¹ (Mattson, 2001)), an approximately even distribution of transplanted EPCs throughout the circulation is assumed in the moments after injection. Subsequently, as the blood volume contained within the wildtype C57BL/6 liver is approximately 8% of the animal’s 1.2 ml total blood volume (Goossens et al., 1988) it may be expected that as many as 1.6×10⁵ cells (8% of the total transplanted quantity) would be found there at harvesting. In practice the actual number of cells found in the liver (between 8415 and 10256 across the five transplantation models) was far less than would be expected by this estimate, and certainly far less than would be observed if liver-specific recruitment was occurring.

Similarly to the liver, the lung is an organ with a relatively dense vasculature, which enables efficient gas transfer between inhaled air and erythrocytes in the blood. Alveolar macrophages are important in the efficient removal of apoptotic cells, making the lung an
essential part of the resolution of inflammation (Borges et al., 2009). Furthermore, especially in terms of cell-based transplantation, the pulmonary capillaries have been shown known to be point of clearance of a significant number of circulating particles from the blood (Rajvanshi et al., 1999).

It is clear from the flow cytometric data that the different acute and chronic angiogenic stimuli had no effect on EPC recruitment to the viscera, i.e. that they were confirmed to be essentially local events. Although the number of transplanted EPCs identified in each organ was shown to vary, the extent of EPC localisation was not significantly different between transplantation models in any of the organs analysed. This suggests that, unlike the hindlimb muscles, the responses of the viscera to each stimulus (whether a sign of targeted recruitment or simply an artefactual accumulation of EPCs) are not influenced by the different systemic responses induced by the various insults, representing normal haemodynamic delivery, rather than homing.

In the proposed ‘platelet bridge’ model, circulating EPCs are sequestered to the regions of angiogenesis in the muscles of the stimulated hindlimb and, in the presence of blood platelets, become tethered to the endothelium (Lev et al., 2006). Once bound in this way, EPCs are suggested to influence the angiogenic process through either the release of endogenous pro-angogenic factors or by their physical incorporation into the growing vessel (Silva et al., 2005; Kushner et al., 2010). Here, in transplanted wildtype mice that contained normal levels of blood platelets ($5.3 \times 10^8$ platelets/ml) EPCs were found to be preferentially recruited to the m. tibialis anterior following acute ischaemia combined with electrically-stimulated activity of the hindlimb muscles. When platelets were removed from the animal prior to transplantation using a depletion antibody (which reduced blood platelet count by
96%), the increased ipsilateral recruitment was almost completely ablated, reducing it to a level comparable to that seen in the contralateral limb. A similar trend was also seen in both the m. extensor digitorum longus and m. soleus muscles (in which a higher number of EPCs in the ipsilateral muscle was reduced to a level similar to that in the contralateral following platelet depletion), although the initial differences between the ipsilateral and contralateral limbs in the wildtype mice were not determined to be statistically significant. However, the data from the m. tibialis anterior do confirm the importance of platelets in the binding of circulating EPCs during angiogenesis, suggesting that although EPCs may home to angiogenic sites under the influence of chemokine gradients established by an activated endothelium, they may not persist in these regions without platelets to physically tether them in place.

This study has showed that in vivo transplantation of EPCs likely leads to homing and preferential recruitment of cells to angiogenic tissues. Further to this, analysis of digested hindlimb muscles identified a different extent of EPC recruitment across the three muscle types, which varied depending on the angiogenic stimulus applied. Following transplantation in the acute ischaemia model, significantly increased EPC recruitment was only evident in the m. tibialis anterior. In the overload model only the m. extensor digitorum longus showed an increased number of bound EPCs (relative to the m. soleus as the m. tibialis anterior was removed). In contrast, following 2 days of chronic ischaemia, significantly increased recruitment of transplanted EPCs was observed in all three muscles. The 7 day chronic ischaemia model was the only one in which there was no significant difference observed between the ipsilateral and contralateral limbs, although only the ipsilateral m. extensor digitorum longus and m. soleus muscles were available for analysis due to the necessary extirpation of the ipsilateral m. tibialis anterior. This may be due to macrophage-mediated clearance of EPCs from the hindlimb muscles at a time-point between 2 days (at which time
EPCs were identified in the hindlimb) and 7 days. Macrophage infiltration and subsequent transplanted cell clearance has been demonstrated in a canine model of subendocardial and subepicardial injection of EPCs for the treatment of MI (Mitchell et al., 2010). Furthermore, an EPC clearance half-life was established (2.5-3 days) in this study, which could explain the reduced recruitment observed in our murine hindlimb model at 7 days.

The patterns of recruitment demonstrated in our different transplantation models suggest that there may be something inherent in the nature of the different angiogenic stimuli that might differentially influence the recruitment of circulating EPCs. For example, it may be that the recruitment of EPCs is dependent, at least to a certain degree, on muscle fibre type. This is possible because it was in the muscles (rather than the viscera) that differential recruitment patterns were observed. It is known, for example, that the muscles of the hindlimb differ in fibre type composition (Fig. 7.7). The m. tibialis anterior is a mostly glycolytic muscle, consisting largely of fibre type II, with some mixed and a small amount of oxidative (type IIa and I) fibres (Augusto et al., 2004). The m. extensor digitorum longus is composed of mixed fibre types, but with more type IIb than type IIa or type I fibres (Rosenblatt et al., 1996). In contrast, the m. soleus is a mostly oxidative muscle, comprising only type IIa and I fibres (Totsuka et al., 2003).

The localisation patterns observed in our investigation suggest a correlation between EPC recruitment and type IIb fibres. Following both acute and 2 day chronic ischaemia, as well extirpation-induced overload, the two muscles that exhibited the most significant EPC localisation compared to the contralateral limb were the m. tibialis anterior and the m. extensor digitorum longus; both muscles contain a high proportion of type IIb fibres. The response of different muscle fibre types to angiogenic stimuli has been documented and this
Figure 7.7. Fibre type composition of murine hindlimb muscles. The proportion of glycolytic and oxidative muscle fibres vary between the three muscles analysed in this study.
observed relationship may simply be due, for example, to type IIb muscle fibres being more significantly affected by the hypoxic conditions in the ischaemic transplantation models. Specifically, type IIb fibres (which have a low myosin and mitochondrial content) have been shown to be preferentially affected by reperfusion injury which causes them to fatigue more quickly under ischaemic conditions (Chan et al., 2004). Simply put, it may be that the glycolytic muscles (*m. tibialis anterior* and *m. extensor digitorum longus*) of the mouse hindlimb are more dramatically affected by the insult of the ischaemic model than the oxidative *m. soleus*. Whilst a similar observation has been made in the rat hindlimb (Pette, 2002), other data from appropriate mouse models are not available. This greater sensitivity to ischaemia may in turn produce a greater angiogenic response in the activated ECs to which the transplanted EPCs respond and bind, increasing the apparent preference of EPCs for those muscle types. However, this reasoning does not fully explain the recruitment patterns seen across all of our transplantation models: in the overload model (which is not typified by ischaemia but rather by increased metabolic demand through hypertrophy of the remaining synergistic muscle) the *m. extensor digitorum longus* also demonstrated increased EPC recruitment compared to both its contralateral control and the ipsilateral *m. soleus*. However, the proportional change in recruitment with overload (111.6%) was far less than with chronic ischaemia (187.3%), although similar to acute ischaemia (128.4%).

An alternative transplantation model that employs a stimulus other than ischaemia to induce an angiogenic response may be useful in clarifying these findings. For example, angiogenesis can be induced in skeletal muscle by oral administration of prazosin, an *α1*-adrenergic receptor antagonist, which increases blood flow and capillary wall shear stress (Zhou et al., 1998). Prazosin had been used in conjunction with synergistic muscle extirpation (as performed in our overload transplantation model) to investigate the mechanisms of
angiogenesis that occur in response to different mechanical stimuli (Egginton et al., 2001; Williams, JL et al., 2006). Hence, performing EPC transplantation using this shear stress model, in which ischaemia is not a major contributing factor, may further elucidate the relationships between EPC recruitment, ischaemia and type IIb muscle fibres. However, it must be noted that the increased shear stresses inherent to prazosin-induced angiogenesis may differentially influence platelet binding (and hence platelet-mediated EPC recruitment) as the adhesive bonds involved are influenced by changes in shear flow (Weiss et al., 1978; Furukawa et al., 2000). Similarly, leukocyte recruitment (which occurs by similar mechanisms to those proposed in our platelet-EPC model) has been shown to be differentially influenced by flow rates by the conditioning of the endothelium to shear stress (Sheikh et al., 2005). In addition, our flow adhesion data suggests that high shear conditions (such as those induced by prazosin) are not best suited to binding of EPCs from flow. Instead perhaps, the prazosin model could be employed as a negative control for EPC transplantation, namely angiogenesis without EPC recruitment.

Whilst a greater understanding of the factors modulating the response to different stimuli is needed, the demonstration of a preferential, platelet-mediated recruitment of EPCs to angiogenically stimulated tissues in vivo dramatically increases the evidence for a potential of EPCs for therapeutic angiogenesis.

In terms of the proportional number of cells localised in different regions of the transplanted animal, the raw data do not adequately illustrate the extent of preferential recruitment of EPCs to the stimulated ipsilateral muscles. Averaged across the different transplantation models, 2.2% of the $2 \times 10^6$ injected EPCs were localised in the digested limb, with 1.3% being found in the ipsilateral limb and 0.9% in the contralateral limb. In
comparison, 1.4% of the transplanted EPCs were identified in the six analysed organs. In absolute terms, the difference in cell recruitment between the ipsilateral muscles and the viscera was not substantial and may be taken to suggest that binding of EPCs in the stimulated regions of the hindlimb was not indicative of a preferential recruitment. Furthermore, over 96% of the injected cells were unaccounted for in our digestion analysis. It is logical to assume that a number of transplanted EPCs were lost to other tissues that were not included in our analysis, or that a certain proportion of the transplanted cells were still present in the blood at the time of tissue harvesting. However, as flow cytometry of exsanguinated blood taken at the time of tissue harvesting showed negligible levels of fluorescently-labelled EPCs (data not shown) the obvious conclusion is further non-specific localisation of EPCs to the remainder of the animal. Again, when taken as an absolute value, this significant loss of transplanted EPCs from the circulation to ‘unintended’ tissues suggests a low efficiency of cell delivery and a minimal homing of EPCs to angiogenic regions. However, if the numbers of EPCs found throughout the body are expressed proportionally to the mass of each analysed tissue, correlations between angiogenic stimulation and EPC binding become more evident (Fig. 7.8).

Although the total number of EPCs identified in the ipsilateral muscles (~2.7×10⁴) was comparable to the total number found in the viscera (~2.9×10⁴), there is a significant difference in mass between the hindlimb muscles and the organs. When this is taken into consideration, it dramatically alters the apparent distribution of transplanted cells. The relatively low combined mass of the m. tibialis anterior, m. extensor digitorum longus and m. soleus (51.7 mg) and the relatively high combined mass of the six analysed organs (769 mg) means that the proportional number of recruited EPCs is actually much lower in the viscera (38.1 cells·mg⁻¹) than in the stimulated hindlimb muscles (513.5 cells·mg⁻¹).
Chapter 7: In vivo transplantation of EPCs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Absolute cell number (A)</th>
<th>Proportional cell number (B)</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ipsilateral hindlimb</td>
<td>30229 ± 1774</td>
<td>585 ± 106</td>
<td>53.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contralateral hindlimb</td>
<td>20065 ± 297</td>
<td>388 ± 28</td>
<td>35.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscera</td>
<td>28277 ± 294</td>
<td>38 ± 3</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remainder of animal</td>
<td>1921429 *</td>
<td>80 *</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7.8. Proportional recruitment of EPCs following in vivo transplantation. Distribution of EPCs throughout the ipsilateral and contralateral hindlimb muscles, combined viscera and, by inference, the remainder of the animal, plotted using (A) absolute numbers of localised cells in each region and (B) EPC recruitment proportional to tissue mass. *derived values.
Furthermore, when spread across the entire remaining mass of the animal (2.4×10^4 mg), the large number of ‘missing’ EPCs (1.9×10^6) actually represents a far less significant proportion of transplanted cells (79.7 cells·mg⁻¹) than those recruited to the ipsilateral hindlimb. This is particularly interesting as it suggests that systemic clearance of a high percentage of the injected EPCs does not dramatically affect the efficiency of EPC recruitment to sites of angiogenesis. Of course to confirm that the level of visceral sequestration of EPCs seen here is not significant enough to detrimentally affect the outcome of EPC transplantation, further investigation into the functional effect of EPC transplantation would be necessary by, for example, the determination of improved limb perfusion by Laser Doppler flow imaging.

However, regardless of their end-point effect, we have demonstrated that EPCs will readily and preferentially bind at sites of angiogenesis in vivo. Furthermore, the importance of platelet presence in the recruitment of EPCs is evident from our depleted transplantation model. Whilst further investigations into the long-term beneficial outcome of EPC administration are necessary to define an effective cell-based transplantation regime, our data clearly suggest a potential for EPCs as a therapeutic tool for in vivo angiogenic treatment.
CHAPTER 8:

FINAL CONCLUSIONS

This investigation has described the endothelial phenotype of EPCs using a combination of gene expression and protein expression analysis, clarifying the position of naïve EPCs in the endothelial lineage. Furthermore, the significant angiogenic activity shown by EPCs, deemed to be much greater than fully differentiated mature ECs by the quantification of tubule formation \textit{in vivo}, confirmed the suggested potential of EPCs to be used therapeutically for the treatment of conditions characterised by limited or impaired vascularity.

The mechanisms by which EPCs are thought to exert a beneficial angiogenic effect are numerous, including direct incorporation of cells into sites of neovascularisation and paracrine secretion of pro-angiogenic factors. However, regardless of the exact mechanism of action, it is clear from the literature that regimes involving the transplantation of donor cells show the greatest promise for the development of an angiogenic therapy involving EPCs. Whilst EPCs have a significant inherent potential for angiogenic activity they are only found in very limited circulating numbers in the adult and can be difficult to culture and expand to sufficient quantities \textit{in vitro}. This problem has lead to the suggestion of using highly proliferative pluripotent stem cells (either ESCs or iPSCs) to manufacture donor cells for transplantation, through the targeted differentiation of stem cells to produce defined populations of EPC-like cells in large quantities. As described here, ESCs can indeed be treated in such a way to produce cells with a genetic and proteomic profile, as well as an
angiogenic potential, identical to natural EPCs. Unfortunately, although there is evidence in the literature that EPCs (as well a full range of cell types) can be produced from reprogrammed somatic cells, this investigation did not succeed in producing similarly angiogenic cells from iPSCs.

Through *in vitro* transplantation of EPCs into EC tubules grown on a gel matrix, it was possible to demonstrate the beneficial effects of EPCs in a simplified model of vascular growth. In addition, EPCs were observed to have a transitional phenotype depending on the quantity transplanted. This suggests the existence of a graded response of EPCs to vascular trauma, with cumulative upregulation in the angiogenic activity of each EPC (combined with an increase of cells from the BM) ensuring an efficient and controlled level of natural cell activity appropriate to the response required. It also offers the suggestion that EPC transplantation can eventually be modulated to suit particular pathophysiological conditions, by adjusting the regime to provide a tailored therapy depending on specific requirements for revascularisation. Although it was not tested following stem cell differentiation, one may assume that the EPC-equivalent angiogenic activity demonstrated by ESC-derived cells would result in the same tubule-enhancing effects. This would be an ideal next stage for this study, to further aid the understanding of the relationship between endothelial differentiation and angiogenic activity, and the development of stem cell sources for angiogenic treatments.

Using a combination of *in vitro* and *in vivo* experiments, this investigation also illustrated the role of platelets in the recruitment of EPCs following transplantation, demonstrating the importance of the purported ‘platelet bridge’ in the adhesion of EPCs from flow. Furthermore, P-selectin was identified as an important mediator in the primary adhesion mechanism. The subsequent steps involved in stabilisation of the platelet-EPC bond are still unclear, however,
and further studies are needed to identify additional factors involved in the formation of the platelet-EPC bridge. In addition, being shown to play a significant role, further investigations into P-selectin specifically would be beneficial in fully understanding its role in EPC recruitment. A useful model for this would be the P-selectin-deficient mouse (P-sel\(^{-/-}\); C57BL/6j-Selp) in which P-selectin is absent on both the platelet and endothelial cell surface (Bullard et al., 1995). Performing EPC transplantation experiments using this model would enable: (i) P-selectin inhibition experiments performed in this study using \textit{in vitro} flow assays to be repeated in a comparable \textit{in vivo} model and (ii) a better understanding of the ratiometric involvement of platelet- and cell-surface P-selectin by the use of (P-selectin-positive) donor platelets and EPCs in the P-selectin-deficient environment.

Here, the recruitment of EPCs was illustrated using a tissue digestion and flow cytometry method that enabled localisation of transplanted EPCs to selected tissues. This allowed the preferential recruitment of EPCs between the ipsilateral and contralateral muscles of our hindlimb models to be determined. However, the method was limited by the choice of tissues harvested and lacks sensitivity compared to other possible techniques. For example, whole-body imaging of fluorescently labelled cells has been demonstrated using the Xenogen IVIS Imaging System (Xenogen Corporation, California, USA) to observe EPC presence at sites of wound healing following \textit{in vivo} transplantation of EPC-seeded polymeric scaffolds (Kim, KL \textit{et al.}, 2009). As a pilot study for a potential future experiment, an experiment was performed in which Qdot-labelled EPCs were directly transplanted into the murine hindlimb by intramuscular injection (Fig. 8.1). Using the IVIS imaging system, the fluorescence resolution of the system was sufficient to detect the presence of EPCs within the muscle,
Figure 8.1. In vivo fluorescence microscopy of the murine hindlimb following EPC transplantation. $1 \times 10^6$ Qdot-labelled EPCs were injected via intramuscular injection and detected at 615 nm. Presence of EPCs indicated by level of epi-fluorescence (yellow).
offering the potential to adapt the system to perform further investigations into EPC transplantation. For our purposes, this in vivo imaging system would allow detection of transplanted cells throughout the whole animal and, because imaging can be performed on live animals, the persistence of adhered cells could be observed in subject-matched experiments over a prolonged time-course, something not possible using our current technique.

Similarly to the IVIS system, another technique that could benefit future studies is intravital microscopy, the live video-recording of the in vivo environment using epifluorescent microscopy. Intravital microscopy has been previously used to study leukocyte adhesion and migration behavior in the microvessels of the cremaster muscle under various in vivo flow conditions (Nolan et al., 2008) and the migration of HSCs between the BM vascular niche and the blood circulation following induced mobilisation using G-CSF (Ross et al., 2008). Preliminary experiments performed using intravital microscopy during this investigation have shown binding of transplanted EPCs in the exposed murine ileal endothelium following ischaemia (Fig. 8.2). This technique could therefore be used in our murine transplantation models to observed the adhesion of EPCs to a wide range of angiogenically active tissues following transplantation, providing an alternative readout of EPC recruitment to the flow cytometric analysis performed in this study. Furthermore, it may also be useful in corroborating the kinetics of EPC adhesion (i.e. stable non-rolling adhesion) observed in our in vitro flow adhesion assays.

Considering the primary focus of this study (that is, the initial binding events that occur immediately following transplantation) another interesting future direction for this study would be the investigation of the long-term outcomes of EPC transplantation. Whilst we have
Figure 8.2. Intravital microscopy of the murine ileum following EPC transplantation. Prior to transplantation of $2 \times 10^6$ EPCs, cells were labelled with 10 µM carboxyfluorescein succinimidyl ester (CFSE) for 30 min. Intravital microscopy was used to image CFSE-labelled cells (green) at 517 nm. Scale bar = 50 µm.
demonstrated: (i) a potential for EPC involvement in EC tubule repair in vitro, (ii) clarified aspects of the platelet-EPC adhesion mechanism and (iii) illustrated the binding of EPCs to sites of angiogenesis in vivo, the functional effects of transplantation were beyond the scope of this study. As evident by our survey of current transplantation regimes, many methods exist to quantify the functional outcome of cell transplantation, one of the the most common being Laser Doppler perfusion analysis to quantify the improvement of blood flow during angiogenesis (Hu, Z et al., 2008; Kane et al., 2010). By observing the hindlimb perfusion rates of EPC-transplanted animals over a relatively long time-course, it would be possible to make further physiologically revelant conclusions about the benefits of EPCs for angiogenic therapy, beyond our demonstration of a positive effect on tubule formation in vitro. Furthermore, correlations between therapeutic benefit and the persistence of transplanted cells, as suggested by the differential recruitment patterns seen following acute and chronic ischaemia stimulation, may be further elucidated.

Another interesting avenue of further study would be the transcriptional regulation of the differentiation and proliferation of EPCs, which are integral parts of the angiogenic EPC response and occur following recruitment to the stimulated endothelium. One candidate for such regulation is proline-rich homeodomain (PRH; also known as haematopoietically expressed homeobox [Hex]). PRH regulates many aspects of embryonic development through the activation and repression of transcription of its target genes, and is required for the correct formation of the haematopoietic and vascular systems (Soufi & Jayaraman, 2008). Preliminary experiments during this investigation have shown that PRH gene expression is variable during endothelial maturation (Fig. 8.3). High levels of PRH expression were detected in naïve ESCs, with expression decreasing to negligible levels over the course of 7 days of directed differentiation. In EPCs, expression was seen to increase with culture confluency (and hence,
Figure 8.3. Analysis of PRH expression in ESCs, EPCs and ECs performed by RT-PCR.
RT-PCR was carried out to detect PRH in D3 ESCs from day (D)0, D2 and D7 of directed differentiation using ECCM, and in MFLM-4 EPCs and MCEC-1 ECs at 60% and 100% culture confluence. Haematopoietic progenitor cells (HPC-7), which have been previously shown to express high levels of PRH, were used as a positive control. NTC, non-template negative control.
as previously discussed, EPC maturation) and in ECs, PRH levels were determined to be high once more. These findings suggest a relationship between PRH and endothelial maturation that could be explored to further understand EPC behaviour and the derivation of donor cells from ESCs. Furthermore, as it has previously been demonstrated that overexpression or knockdown of PRH directly affects leukaemic and tumour cell survival through the PRH-mediated modulation of VEGF and VEGFR signalling (Noy et al., 2010), further investigation into the transcriptional role of PRH and VEGF(R) in the survival of transplanted EPCs may be beneficial.

Ultimately, in terms of the future of EPC transplantation, it is clear that there are many questions still to be answered and a wide variety of possible experiments remaining to be performed. However, within the scope of this study we conclude that EPC transplantation, especially when combined with the selective manipulation of pluripotent stem cells and the naïve precursor phenotype, has abundant potential for development into a viable and efficacious therapeutic angiogenic treatment.
REFERENCES


Akeson AL, Brooks SK, Thompson FY & Greenberg JM (2001). In vitro model for developmental progression from vasculogenesis to angiogenesis with a murine endothelial precursor cell line, MFLM-4. Microvascular Research 61(1): 75-86.


References


Cells by Directed Differentiation. Analysis of MicroRNA and Angiogenesis In Vitro and In Vivo. *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology*: 1-44.


human induced pluripotent stem cells attenuate limb ischemia in mice. *Circulation* 121(9): 1113-23.


References


APPENDIX I:

CULTURE MEDIA, REAGENTS & STOCK SOLUTIONS

All culture media and stock solutions stored at 4°C unless otherwise stated.

EPC culture medium
440 ml DMEM
50 ml FBS
5 ml Penicillin-streptomycin solution (100x)
5 ml L-glutamine (200 mM)
500 µl Amphotericin B (25 mg/ml)
250 µl bFGF (20 µg/ml)

EC culture medium
435 ml DMEM
50 ml FBS
5 ml Penicillin-streptomycin solution (100x)
5 ml L-glutamine (100x)
5 ml Heparin (1000 U/ml)
50 µl Recombinant murine EGF (1 mg/ml)

ESC & iPSC culture medium
415 ml Knockout DMEM
75 ml ESC-screened FBS
5 ml Penicillin-streptomycin solution (100x)
5 ml L-glutamine (200 mM)
5 ml Non-essential amino acids (NEAA) (100x)
500 µl β-mercaptoethanol (0.1 M)*
500 µl Recombinant murine LIF (10 µg/ml)

*β-mercaptoethanol stock (0.1 M)
70 µl β-mercaptoethanol (14.3 M)
10 ml DMEM

β-mercaptoethanol stock (0.1 M)
70 µl β-mercaptoethanol (14.3 M)
10 ml DMEM

β-mercaptoethanol stock (0.1 M)
70 µl β-mercaptoethanol (14.3 M)
10 ml DMEM
**MEF culture medium**

- 415 ml DMEM
- 75 ml FBS
- 5 ml Penicillin-streptomycin solution (100x)
- 5 ml L-glutamine (200 mM)
- 5 ml NEAA (100x)

**Cryopreservation medium**

- 6 ml DMEM
- 2 ml FBS
- 5 ml DMSO

**TAE buffer (50x)**

- 242 g Tris base
- 100 ml EDTA (0.5 M, pH 8.0)†
- 57.1 ml Acetic acid
- 842.9 ml ddH₂O

1x working solution produced by diluting 20 ml TAE buffer (50x) in 980 ml ddH₂O.

†EDTA stock (0.5 M, pH 8.0)

- 186.1 g Disodium EDTA dihydrate
- 800 ml ddH₂O

Adjusted to pH 8.0 using NaOH.

**DNA loading buffer (6x)**

- 40 g Sucrose
- 250 mg Bromophenol blue
- 250 mg Xylene cyanol
- 100 ml ddH₂O

1x working solution produced by 1:6 dilution into PCR product before gel loading.

**Antibody blocking solution** (stored at room temperature)

- 200 ml D-PBS (without calcium)
- 1.5 g Glycine (100 mM)
- 400 mg Bovine serum albumin
- 40 mg Sodium azide
Appendix I: Media, reagents & solutions

**PBSA wash buffer (0.15%)**

1 ml Bovine serum albumin solution (7.5%)
49 ml D-PBS (with calcium)

**Acid-citrate-dextrose (ACD) anticoagulant**

12.5 g Sodium citrate
10 g Glucose
7.5 g Citric acid
500 ml ddH₂O

**Modified Tyrode's buffer (pH 7.4)**

3.913 g Sodium chloride
2.381 g HEPES
0.504 g Sodium bicarbonate
0.109 g Potassium chloride
0.061 g Disodium phosphate (12 Hydrate)
0.048 g Magnesium chloride
500 ml ddH₂O

Add 0.9 mg/ml glucose prior to use. Adjust to pH 7.4 using NaOH.

**Gelatin solution (0.1%)**

500 mg Gelatin (from bovine skin, Type B)
500 ml ddH₂O

After being dissolved by magnetic stir-bar, 0.1% gelatin was autoclaved before use.

**Paraformaldehyde solution (4% w/v, pH 7.4)**

8 g Paraformaldehyde
200 ml PBS

Adjusted to pH 7.4 using NaOH. Stored at -20°C.

**Ketamine/xylazine anaesthetic**

100 µl Ketamine (100 mg/ml)
50 µl Xylazine (20 mg/ml)
850 µl PBS
Multiple sequence alignments were performed between mRNA transcripts (transcript) obtained from NCBI GenBank ([http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Genbank](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Genbank)) and the results of RT-PCR product sequencing (seq result). Intended regions of amplification are designated by locations of forward (BLUE) and reverse (RED) primers and consensus between sequences (*) is indicated. Alignments were performed using ClustalW software (European Bioinformatics Institute, Cambridgeshire, UK).

**VEGFR2** (NCBI accession NM_010612.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>transcript</th>
<th>seq result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCTGTGGTCTGGCTGGAAGCCGAGCGCCTCTGTTGGTTGGCTGGAATTTTCTCCCA</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCCCCCAAGCTCAGCACACAGAAAGACATACTGACAATTTTGGCAAATACAACCCTTCA</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATTACTTGCAGGGGACAGCGGGACCTGGACTGGCTTTGGCCCAATGCTCAGCGTGATTC</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATTACTTGCAGGGGACAGCGGGACCTGGACTGGCTTTGGCCCAATGCTCAGCGTGATTC</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CACCATTCCCAGGGTGGTTGGAAATGATACA</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CD31** (NCBI accession NM_008816.2)

transcript  ---CGCACCTTGATCTTCTCTTCGTTCATGCC--GAAGGCCCAAGAGAGGAAATGGCT 56
seq result  NNNNNNNNNNATCTNNCTTCCGGACTGAGCGGCGCAAGAGAATGGCT 60

transcript  GGCCTACAACACTGTATTATTATTATTAAAGAGAATGGATCTTTTCTCACA 116
seq result  GGCCTACAACACTGTATTATTATTATTAAAGAGAATGGATCTTTTCTCACA 120

transcript  ATTTTTTCTTTATATTATATCCCTCAATGAAAGCCTGGTTTCCATCCAA 176
seq result  ATTTTTTCTTTATATTATATCCCTCAATGAAAGCCTGGTTTCCATCCAA 180

transcript  GGGTGGGGCTAGAGTGGGTGGGCAGGAGCTGCCGACATTTTGTGTACTA 236
seq result  GGGTGGGGCTAGAGTGGGTGGGCAGGAGCTGCCGACATTTTGTGTACTA 240

**VE-cadherin** (NCBI accession NM_009868.4)

transcript  ------------------------------------------TC 2
seq result  NNNNNNNNNNATCATACTAAAGGGACTAGTCCTGCAGGTTTAAACGAATTCGCCCTTTC 60

transcript  CTCTGCATCCTCACCATCACA 62
seq result  CTCTGCATCCTCACCATCACA 120

**β-actin** (NCBI accession NM_007393.3)

transcript  CACCACACCTTCTACATGAGCT 60
seq result  ---------NNNNNNNNNNTACCAAAGCTGCTGTGAGCACCCTGTGCTGCTACC 56

transcript  GAGGCCCTCTGAACTAGGCGGCGCCTGGGAAAAGATGACCCAGATCATGTTTGAGACC 120
seq result  GAGGCCCTCTGAACTAGGCGGCGCCTGGGAAAAGATGACCCAGATCATGTTTGAGACC 116

transcript  TTCAACACCAAGCCAAGTGAGCAGACTGCTGAGCCGCCTGGGAAAAGATGACCCAGATCATGTTTGAGACC 180
seq result  TTCAACACCAAGCCAAGTGAGCAGACTGCTGAGCCGCCTGGGAAAAGATGACCCAGATCATGTTTGAGACC 176

transcript  CACACAAGGCTTTTGTGATGGACTCCGGAGACGGGGTCACCCACTGTGCCCATCTAC 240
seq result  CACACAAGGCTTTTGTGATGGACTCCGGAGACGGGGTCACCCACTGTGCCCATCTAC

---**--- 318

---**---
APPENDIX III:

PUBLICATIONS

ORIGINAL ARTICLES ARISING FROM THIS THESIS:


ABSTRACTS ARISING FROM THIS THESIS:


Rae PC, Nash GB, St John JC & Egginton S (2010). Adhesion mechanisms underlying capture and immobilisation of flowing endothelial progenitor cells by platelets. Poster communication; Main Meeting of the Physiology Society. University of Manchester, UK.

Rae PC, Nash GB, St John JC & Egginton S (2010). The potential role of platelets in endothelial progenitor cell adhesion during angiogenesis. Poster communication; 60th Annual Meeting of the British Microcirculation Society. Peninsula Medical School, University of Exeter, UK.


OTHER ORIGINAL ARTICLES:
